

**Peabody Elementary School**

**Renovations**

**Shelby County Schools**

**MSCS Number 2024-0475**



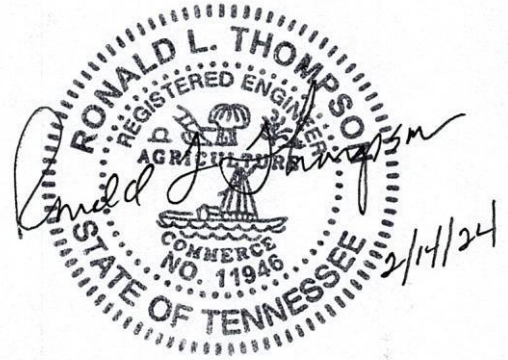
ALLEN & HOSHALL  
1661 International Drive  
Suite 100  
Memphis, Tennessee

Job No. 63434

FEBRUARY 14, 2024

PROJECT MANUAL  
FOR  
PEABODY ELEMENTARY SCHOOL  
RENOVATIONS

MSCS PROJECT 2024-0475



ALLEN & HOSHALL  
ARCHITECTS ENGINEERS  
1661 INTERNATIONAL DRIVE SUITE 100  
MEMPHIS, TENNESSEE  
38120

JOB NO. 63434  
Date: FEBRUARY 14, 2024

**SECTION 00 0110****TABLE OF CONTENTS**

<b><u>DOCUMENT NUMBER</u></b>	<b><u>TITLE</u></b>	<b><u>PAGES</u></b>
00 01 01	TITLE SHEET	1
00 01 10	TABLE OF CONTENTS	2
00 01 15	LIST OF DRAWINGS	
<b><u>DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS</u></b>		
01 02 70	APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT	3
01 11 00	SUMMARY OF WORK	1
01 23 00	ALTERNATES	2
01 23 05	MODIFICATION PROCEDURES	2
01 23 40	COORDINATION	3
01 31 20	PROJECT MEETINGS	3
01 33 00	SUBMITTALS	6
01 42 10	REFERENCE STANDARDS	16
01 45 00	QUALITY CONTROL	3
01 50 00	CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES	6
01 62 00	SUBSTITUTIONS	5
01 65 05	MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT	4
01 73 29	CUTTING AND PATCHING	3
01 77 00	CONTRACT CLOSEOUT	5
01 78 23	OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE	5
01 78 30	WARRANTIES	3
<b><u>DIVISION 06 – WOOD, PLASTICS AND COMPOSITES</u></b>		
06 10 53	MISCELLANEOUS ROUGH CARPENTRY	6
<b><u>DIVISION 08 – OPENINGS</u></b>		
08 80 00	GLAZING	8

**DIVISION 09 - FINISHES**

09 11 10	NON-LOAD BEARING STEEL FRAMING	6
09 23 00	GYPSUM PLASTER	5
09 29 00	GYPSUM BOARD	8
09 30 13	CERAMIC TILING	6
09 51 13	ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS	7
09 65 00	RESILIENT FLOOR TILE	4
09 65 13	RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES	4
09 67 23	RESINOUS FLOORING	6
09 91 23	INTERIOR PAINTING	6

**DIVISION 12 – FURNISHINGS**

12 2113	HORIZONTAL LOUVER BLINDS	3
---------	--------------------------	---

**DIVISION 23 - HVAC**

23 01 00	GENERAL PROVISIONS, MECHANICAL	8
23 05 93	TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING Air	3
23 07 13	DUCT INSULATION	8
23 31 00	LOW VELOCITY DUCTWORK	5
23 33 00	AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES	6

## DOCUMENT 00 0115

## LIST OF DRAWINGS

The following is a list of Contract Drawings which this contract is to be based. These drawings are entitled SCS PEABODY ELEMENTARY SCHOOL RENOVATIONS and dated FEBRUARY 14, 2024 with revision dates (if any), as noted. They will be supplemented by additional shop and dimensional drawings of materials and equipment and other drawings where specified.

<u>Drawing Number</u>	<u>Sub-Title</u>	<u>Revision</u>	<u>Date</u>
	COVER SHEET		
GENERAL			
G0.1	SHEET INDEX, ABBREVIATIONS, SYMBOLS, CODE DATA, AND VICINITY MAP		
ARCHITECTURAL			
AD1.1	DEMOLITION FLOOR PLAN - FIRST FLOOR		
AD1.2	DEMOLITION FLOOR PLAN - SECOND FLOOR		
AD1.3	DEMOLITION FLOOR PLAN - THIRD FLOOR		
AD3.1	DEMOLITION REFLECTED CEILING PLAN - FIRST FLOOR		
AD3.2	DEMOLITION REFLECTED CEILING PLAN - SECOND FLOOR		
AD3.3	DEMOLITION REFLECTED CEILING PLAN -THIRD FLOOR		
A1.1	FLOOR PLAN - FIRST FLOOR		
A1.2	FLOOR PLAN - SECOND FLOOR		
A1.3	FLOOR PLAN - THIRD FLOOR		
A3.1	REFLECTED CEILING PLAN -FIRST FLOOR		
A3.2	REFLECTED CEILING PLAN -SECOND FLOOR		
A3.3	REFLECTED CEILING PLAN -THIRD FLOOR		
A12.0	FINISH SCHEDULE AND FINISH LEGEND		
A12.1	FINISH PLAN - FIRST FLOOR		
A12.2	FINISH PLAN - SECOND FLOOR		
A12.3	FINISH PLAN -THIRD FLOOR		
A12.4	INTERIOR ELEVATIONS		
MECHANICAL			
M0.1	LEGEND, GENERAL NOTES AND SCHEDULES		
MD1.1	DEMOLITION 1ST FLOOR PLAN - DUCTWORK		
MD1.2	DEMOLITION 2ND FLOOR PLAN - DUCTWORK		
MD1.3	DEMOLITION 3RD FLOOR PLAN – DUCTWORK		
M1.1	NEW WORK 1ST FLOOR PLAN - DUCTWORK		
M1.2	NEW WORK 2ND FLOOR PLAN - DUCTWORK		
M1.3	NEW WORK 3RD FLOOR PLAN – DUCTWORK		
ELECTRICAL			
E0.1	LEGEND, NOTES, AND SPECIFICATIONS		
E0.2	SPECIFICATIONS (CONT.)		
E2.1	FIRST FLOOR PLAN - LIGHTING AND FIRE ALARM		
E2.2	SECOND FLOOR PLAN - LIGHTING AND FIRE ALARM		
E2.3	THIRD FLOOR PLAN - LIGHTING AND FIRE ALARM		
E5.1	DETAILS		
E6.1	LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE AND LIGHTING CONTROLS SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS		

END OF DOCUMENT

## SECTION 01 0270

## APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements governing the Contractor's Applications for Payment.
- B. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements governing contractor's Applications for Payment.
  - 1. Coordinate the Schedule of Values and Applications for Payment with the Contractor's Construction Schedule, Submittal Schedule, and List of Subcontracts.

## 1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Schedules: The Contractor's Construction Schedule and Submittal Schedule are specified in Division 01 Section "Submittals."

## 1.3 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the Schedule of Values with preparation of the Contractor's Construction Schedule.
- B. Coordination: Contractor shall coordinate preparation of its Schedule of Values for its part of the Work with preparation of the Contractors' Construction Schedule.
  - 1. Correlate line items in the Schedule of Values with other required administrative schedules and forms, including:
    - a. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
    - b. Application for Payment forms, including Continuation Sheets.
    - c. List of subcontractors.
    - d. Schedule of allowances.
    - e. Schedule of alternates.
    - f. List of products.
    - g. List of principal suppliers and fabricators.
    - h. Schedule of submittals.
  - 2. Submit the Schedule of Values to the Architect at the earliest possible date but no later than 7 days before the date scheduled for submittal of the initial Applications for Payment.
  - 3. Subschedules: Where work is separated into phases requiring separately phased payments provide subschedules showing values correlated with each phase of payment.
- C. Format and Content: Use the Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish the format for the Schedule of Values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section. Provide breakout of general conditions such as taxes, bond and insurance.
  - 1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the Schedule of Values:
    - a. Project name and location.
    - b. Name of the Architect.
    - c. Project number.
    - d. Contractor's name and address.
    - e. Date of submittal.
  - 2. Arrange the Schedule of Values in tabular form with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed:

- a. Related Specification Section or Division.
  - b. Description of Work.
  - c. Name of subcontractor.
  - d. Name of manufacturer or fabricator.
  - e. Name of supplier.
  - f. Change Orders (numbers) that affect value.
  - g. Dollar value.
    - (1) Percentage of Contract Sum to nearest one-hundredth percent, adjusted to total 100 percent.
3. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in sufficient detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Coordinate with the Project Manual table of contents. Break principal subcontract amounts down into several line items.
  4. Round amounts to nearest whole dollar; the total shall equal the Contract Sum.
  5. Provide a separate line item in the Schedule of Values for each part of the work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment, purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.
    - a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site. Include requirements for insurance and bonded warehousing, if required.
  6. Provide separate line items on the Schedule of Values for initial cost of the materials, for each subsequent stage of completion, and for total installed value of that part of the work.
  7. Unit-Cost Allowances: Show the line-item value of unit-cost allowances, as a product of the unit cost, multiplied by the measured quantity. Estimate quantities from the best indication in the Contract Documents.
  8. Margins of Cost: Show line items for indirect costs and margins on actual costs only when such items are listed individually in Applications for Payment. Each item in the Schedule of Values and Applications for Payment shall be complete. Include the total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit margin for each item.
    - a. Temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place may be shown either as separate line items in the Schedule of Values or distributed as general overhead expense, at the Contractor's option.
  9. Schedule Updating: Update and resubmit the Schedule of Values prior to the next Applications for Payment when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum.

#### 1.4 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

- A. Each Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by the Architect and paid for by the Owner.
  1. The initial Application for Payment, the Application for Payment at time of Substantial Completion, and the final Application for Payment involve additional requirements.
- B. Payment-Application Times: Each progress-payment date is indicated in the Agreement. The period of construction Work covered by each Application for Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement.
- C. Payment-Application Forms: Use AIA Document G702 and Continuation Sheets G703 as the form for Applications for Payment.
- D. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on the form. Include notarization and execution by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of the Contractor. The Architect will return incomplete applications without action.
  1. Entries shall match data on the Schedule of Values and the Contractor's Construction Schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
  2. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued prior to the last day of the construction period covered by the application.

- E. Transmittal: Submit 4 signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment to the Architect by a method ensuring receipt within 24 hours.
1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information related to the application, in a manner acceptable to the Architect.
- F. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals, that must precede or coincide with submittal of the first Application for Payment, include the following:
1. List of subcontractors.
  2. List of principal suppliers and fabricators.
  3. Schedule of Values.
  4. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
  5. Schedule of principal products.
  6. Schedule of unit prices.
  7. Submittal Schedule.
  8. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
  9. List of Contractor's principal consultants.
  10. Copies of building permits.
  11. Copies of authorizations and licenses from governing authorities for performance of the Work.
  12. Report of preconstruction meeting.
- G. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: Following issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment in accordance with General Conditions 9.8.3.1.
1. This application shall reflect Certificates of Partial Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the work.
- H. Final Payment Application: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of the final Application for Payment include the following:
1. Completion of Project closeout requirements.
  2. Completion of items specified for completion after Substantial Completion.
  3. Ensure that unsettled claims will be settled.
  4. Ensure that incomplete work is not accepted and will be completed without undue delay.
  5. Transmittal of required project construction records to the Owner.
  6. Certified property survey.
  7. Proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
  8. Removal of temporary facilities and services.
  9. Removal of surplus materials, rubbish, and similar elements.
  10. Change of door locks to Owner's access.

PART 2 PRODUCTS – NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION – NOT USED

END OF SECTION



## SECTION 01 1100

## SUMMARY OF WORK

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

## 1.2 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The project consists of the renovation of the existing Peabody Elementary School. Work includes removal and replacement of existing ductwork throughout the building, removal and replacement of flooring and ceilings throughout the building, asbestos and lead abatement, new paint and base throughout and repair of plaster and gypsum board. Alternates include the replacement of select glazing units, upgrading the lighting throughout to LED fixtures and installation of miniblinds throughout the facility. Additional scope can be found on contract documents.

Project Location: Peabody Elementary School  
2086 Young Avenue  
Memphis, TN 38104

Owner: Shelby County School District

- B. Contract Documents, dated FEBRUARY 14, 2024, were prepared for the project by Allen & Hoshall, 1661 International Drive, Suite 100, Memphis, Tennessee 38120.
- C. The work will be constructed under a single prime contract.

## 1.3 WORK SEQUENCE

- A. Except as may be indicated otherwise, the work will be conducted in one phase.
- B. Completion of the building construction may be phased in order to allow time for the Owner to move in equipment, furniture and incidentals prior to the start of school.

## 1.4 CONTRACTOR USE OF PREMISES

- A. General: During the construction period the Contractor shall have full use of the premises for construction operations, including use of the site except as described in the specifications or indicated on the drawings. See drawings pertaining to coordination and phasing for restriction of site premises. The Contractor's use of the premises may be limited by the Owner's right to perform work or to retain other contractors on portions of the Project.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS – NOT USED

## PART 3 EXECUTION – NOT USED

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 01 2300

## ALTERNATES

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

## 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing Alternates.

## 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Definition: An alternate is an amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Bid Form for certain work defined in the Bidding Requirements that may be added to or deducted from the Base Bid amount if the Owner decides to accept a corresponding change in either the amount of construction to be completed, or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents.
- B. The cost or credit for each alternate is the net addition to or deduction from the Contract Sum to incorporate the Alternate into the work. Sum to include taxes, bonds, and insurance. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum.

## 1.4 PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Modify or adjust affected adjacent work as necessary to completely and fully integrate that work into the project.
- B. Include as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation whether or not mentioned as part of the Alternate.
- C. Notification: Immediately following the award of the Contract, notify each party involved, in writing, of the status of each alternate. Indicate whether alternates have been accepted, rejected, or deferred for later consideration. Include a complete description of negotiated modifications to alternates.
- D. Execute accepted alternates under the same conditions as other work of this Contract.  
Schedule: A "Schedule of Alternates" is included at the end of this Section. Specification Sections referenced in the Schedule contain requirements for materials necessary to achieve the work described under each alternate.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

## PART 3 EXECUTION

## 3.1 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

- A. Alternate 01: Lump sum to replace select glazing units at existing aluminum windows. Units to be replaced as part of this alternate are indicated on floor plans.
- B. Alternate 02: Lump sum to replace all lighting with new LED fixtures. Base bid is to include temporary removal of existing lighting and reinstallation after new ceilings are in place.

- C. Alternate 03: Lump sum to provide and install 1" horizontal blinds at every window indicated on the drawings. Sizes of blinds vary. Included in this alternate is the removal of any existing window treatments.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 01 2305

## MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing contract modifications.

## 1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Division 01 Section "Allowances" for procedural requirements governing the handling and processing of allowances.
- C. Division 01 Section "Submittals" for requirements for the Contractor's Construction Schedule.
- D. Division 01 Section "Applications for Payment" for administrative procedures governing Applications for Payment.
- E. Division 01 Section "Product Substitutions" for administrative procedures for handling requests for substitutions made after award of the Contract.

## 1.3 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

- A. The Architect will issue supplemental instructions authorizing minor changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or Contract Time.

## 1.4 CHANGE ORDER PROPOSAL REQUESTS

- A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: The Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the work that will require adjustment to the Contract Sum or Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.
  - 1. Proposal requests issued by the Architect are for information only. Do not consider them as an instruction either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
  - 2. Within 10 calendar days of receipt of a proposal request, submit an estimate of cost necessary to execute the change to the Architect for the Owner's review.
    - a. Include a list of quantities of products required and unit costs, with the total amount of purchases to be made. Where requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
    - b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
    - c. Include a statement indicating the effect the proposed change in the work will have on the Contract Time.
      - Contractor-Initiated Proposals: When latent or unforeseen conditions require modifications to the Contract, the Contractor may propose changes by submitting a request for a change to the Architect.
        - (1) Include a statement outlining the reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and Contract Time.
        - (2) Include a list of quantities of products required and unit costs, with the total amount of purchases to be made. Where requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.

- (3) Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
  - (4) Comply with requirements in Section "Product Substitutions" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for a product or system specified.
- B. Proposal Request Form: Use AIA Document G709 or similar for Change Order Proposal Requests.

#### 1.5 ALLOWANCES

- A. Allowance Adjustment: For allowance-cost adjustment, base each Change Order Proposal on the difference between the actual purchase amount and the allowance, multiplied by the final measurement of work-in-place. Where applicable, include reasonable allowances for cutting losses, tolerances, mixing wastes, normal product imperfections, and similar margins.
1. Include installation costs in the purchase amount only where indicated as part of the allowance.
  2. When requested, prepare explanations and documentation to substantiate the margins' claimed.
  3. Submit substantiation of a change in scope of work claimed in the Change Orders related to unit-cost allowances.
  4. The Owner reserves the right to establish the actual quantity of work-in-place by independent quantity survey, measure, or count.
- B. Submit claims for increased costs because of a change in scope or nature of the allowance described in the Contract Documents, whether for the purchase order amount or the Contractor's handling, labor, installation, overhead, and profit. Submit claims within 21 days of receipt of the Change Order or Construction Change Directive authorizing work to proceed. The Owner will reject claims submitted later than 21 days.

#### 1.6 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

- A. Construction Change Directive: When the Owner and the Contractor disagree on the terms of a Proposal Request, the Architect may issue a Construction Change Directive on AIA Form G714. The Construction Change Directive instructs the Contractor to proceed with a change in the work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
1. The Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of the change in the work. It also designates the method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time.
- B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.
1. After completion of the change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

#### 1.7 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

- A. Upon the Owner's approval of a Proposal Request, the Architect will issue a Change Order for signatures of the Owner and the Contractor on AIA Form G701.

PART 2 PRODUCTS – NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION – NOT USED

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 01 2340

## COORDINATION

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. This Section includes administrative and supervisory requirements necessary for coordinating construction operations including, but not necessarily limited to, the following:
  - 1. General project coordination procedures.
  - 2. Conservation.
  - 3. Coordination Drawings.
  - 4. Administrative and supervisory personnel.
  - 5. Cleaning and protection.

## 1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Division 01 Section "Field Engineering" specifies procedures for field engineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.
- C. Division 01 Section "Project Meetings" for progress meetings, coordination meetings, and preinstallation conferences.
- D. Division 01 Section "Submittals" for preparing and submitting the Contractor's Construction Schedule.
- E. Division 01 Section "Materials and Equipment" for coordinating general installation.
- F. Division 01 Section "Contract Closeout" for coordinating contract closeout.
- G. See plans for additional coordination requirements especially coordination with other construction contracts and utility contracts associated with development of this project.

## 1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate construction operations included in various Sections of these Specifications to assure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the work. Coordinate construction operations included under different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
  - 1. Schedule construction operations in the sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
  - 2. Coordinate installation of different components to assure maximum accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
  - 3. Make provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
- B. Where necessary, prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and attendance at meetings.
  - 1. Prepare similar memoranda for the Owner and separate contractors where coordination of their work is required.
- C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities to avoid conflicts and assure orderly progress of the work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Preparation of schedules.
  2. Installation and removal of temporary facilities.
  3. Delivery and processing of submittals.
  4. Progress meetings.
  5. Project closeout activities.
- D. Conservation: Coordinate construction operations to assure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials.
1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated in, the work.
- 1.4 SUBMITTALS
- A. Coordination Drawings: Prepare coordination drawings where careful coordination is needed for installation of products and materials fabricated by separate entities. Prepare coordination drawings where limited space availability necessitates maximum utilization of space for efficient installation of different components.
1. Show the relationship of components shown on separate Shop Drawings.
  2. Indicate required installation sequences.
  3. Comply with requirements contained in Section "Submittals."
- B. Staff Names: Within 15 days of commencement of construction operations, submit a list of the Contractor's principal staff assignments, including the superintendent and other personnel in attendance at the Project Site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities. List their addresses and telephone numbers.
1. Post copies of the list in the Project meeting room, the temporary field office, and each temporary telephone.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS – NOT USED

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 GENERAL COORDINATION PROVISIONS

- A. Coordinate scheduling, submittals, and work of the various Sections of specifications to assure efficient and orderly sequence of installation of interdependent construction elements, with provisions for accommodating items installed later.
- B. Coordinate completion and clean-up of work of separate Sections in preparation for substantial Completion and for portions of work designated for Owners partial occupancy.
- C. After Owner occupancy of premises, coordinate access to site for correction of effective work and work not in accordance with Contract Documents, to minimize disruption of Owner's activities.

### 3.2 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials in place, during handling and installation. Apply protective covering where required to assure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.
- B. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period

- C. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period

END OF SECTION



## SECTION 01 3120

## PROJECT MEETINGS

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for project meetings, including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Preconstruction conferences.
  - 2. Preinstallation conferences.
  - 3. Progress meetings.
  - 4. Coordination meetings.

## 1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Division 01 Section "Coordination" for procedures for coordinating project meetings with other construction activities.
- C. Division 01 Section "Submittals" for submitting the Contractor's Construction Schedule.
- D. Division 07 Section "Roofing" for preinstallation roofing conferences.

## 1.3 PRECONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE

- A. Schedule a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to the Owner and the Architect, but no later than 15 days after execution of the Agreement. Hold the conference at the Project Site or another convenient location. Conduct the meeting to review responsibilities and personnel assignments.
- B. Attendees: Authorized representatives of the Owner, Architect, and their consultants; the Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; manufacturers; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with the project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
- C. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:
  - 1. Tentative construction schedule.
  - 2. Critical work sequencing.
  - 3. Designation of responsible personnel.
  - 4. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
  - 5. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
  - 6. Distribution of Contract Documents.
  - 7. Submittal of Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples.
  - 8. Preparation of record documents.
  - 9. Use of the premises.
  - 10. Parking availability.
  - 11. Office, work, and storage areas.
  - 12. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
  - 13. Safety procedures.
  - 14. First aid.
  - 15. Security.
  - 16. Housekeeping.
  - 17. Working hours.

#### 1.4 PREINSTALLATION CONFERENCES

- A. Conduct a preinstallation conference at the Project Site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction.
  
- B. Attendees: The Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation, and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise the Architect of scheduled meeting dates.
  - 1. Review the progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration at each preinstallation conference, including requirements for the following:
    - a. Contract Documents.
    - b. Options.
    - c. Related Change Orders.
    - d. Purchases.
    - e. Deliveries.
    - f. Shop Drawings, Product Data, and quality-control samples.
    - g. Review of mockups.
    - h. Possible conflicts.
    - i. Compatibility problems.
    - j. Time schedules.
    - k. Weather limitations.
    - l. Manufacturer's recommendations.
    - m. Warranty requirements.
    - n. Compatibility of materials.
    - o. Acceptability of substrates.
    - p. Temporary facilities.
    - q. Space and access limitations.
    - r. Governing regulations.
    - s. Safety.
    - t. Inspecting and testing requirements.
    - u. Required performance results.
    - v. Recording requirements.
    - w. Protection.
  - 2. Record significant discussions and agreements and disagreements of each conference, and the approved schedule. Promptly distribute the record of the meeting to everyone concerned, including the Owner and the Architect.
  - 3. Do not proceed with the installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of Work and reconvene the conference at the earliest feasible date.

#### 1.5 MONTHLY PROGRESS MEETINGS

- A. Conduct progress meetings at the Project Site on a monthly basis. Notify the Owner and the Architect of scheduled meeting dates. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of the payment request.
  
- B. Attendees: In addition to representatives of the Owner and the Architect, each subcontractor, supplier, or other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with the Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the work.

- C. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of the previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to the status of the project.
1. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine where each activity is in relation to the Contractor's Construction Schedule, whether on time or ahead or behind schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to insure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
  2. Review the present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:
    - a. Interface requirements.
    - b. Time.
    - c. Sequences.
    - d. Status of submittals.
    - e. Deliveries.
    - f. Off-site fabrication problems.
    - g. Access.
    - h. Site utilization.
    - i. Temporary facilities and services.
    - j. Hours of work.
    - k. Hazards and risks.
    - l. Housekeeping.
    - m. Quality and work standards.
    - n. Change Orders.
    - o. Documentation of information for payment requests.
- D. Reporting: No later than 3 days after each meeting, distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to parties who should have been present. Include a brief summary, in narrative form, of progress since the previous meeting and report.
1. Schedule Updating: Revise the Contractor's Construction Schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue the revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

#### 1.6 CONTRACT CLOSEOUT MEETING:

- A. Conduct a contract closeout meeting at the project site within 30 days after substantial completion.
- B. Attendees – Authorized representatives of the Owner, Architect, Contractor and any other personnel involved in maintenance and operation of all systems in the project.
- C. Agenda – Discuss items of significance affecting contract closeout:
  1. Section 017700 Contract Closeout.
  2. Request for Final Inspection.
  3. Final change orders and contingency allowance.
  4. Project record documents, operations and maintenance.

PART 2 PRODUCTS – NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION – NOT USED

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 01 3300

## SUBMITTALS

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for submittals required for performance of the work, including the following:
  - 1. Contractor's construction schedule.
  - 2. Submittal schedule.
  - 3. Shop Drawings.
  - 4. Product Data.
  - 5. Samples.
- B. Administrative Submittals: Refer to other Division 01 Sections and other Contract Documents for requirements for administrative submittals. Such submittals include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Permits.
  - 2. Applications for Payment.
  - 3. Performance and payment bonds.
  - 4. Insurance certificates.
  - 5. List of subcontractors.
- C. With mutual agreement of the Contractor and Architect, submittals may be processed electronically. If so, the same basic principals established herein shall be followed with the electronic submittal process. The details of said process shall be developed prior to beginning transmittal of the submittal documents for review.

## 1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

## 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Coordination Drawings show the relationship and integration of different construction elements that require careful coordination during fabrication or installation to fit in the space provided or to function as intended.
  - 1. Preparation of Coordination Drawings is specified in Division 01 Section "Coordination" and may include components previously shown in detail on Shop Drawings or Product Data.
- B. Field samples are full-size physical examples erected on-site to illustrate finishes, coatings, or finish materials. Field samples are used to establish the standard by which the work will be judged.
- C. Mockups are full-size assemblies for review of construction, coordination, testing, or operation; they are not samples.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities. Transmit each submittal sufficiently in advance of performance of related construction activities to avoid delay.
1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
  2. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related elements of the work so processing will not be delayed by the need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
    - a. The Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until all related submittals are received.
  3. Processing: To avoid the need to delay installation as a result of the time required to process submittals, allow sufficient time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals.
    - a. Allow 2 weeks for initial review. Allow additional time if the Architect must delay processing to permit coordination with subsequent submittals.
    - b. If an intermediate submittal is necessary, process the same as the initial submittal.
    - c. Allow 2 weeks for reprocessing each submittal.
    - d. No extension of Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals to the Architect sufficiently in advance of the work to permit processing.
- B. Submittal Preparation: Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal for identification. Indicate the name of the entity that prepared each submittal on the label or title block.
1. Provide a space approximately 4 by 5 inches (100 by 125 mm) on the label or beside the title block on Shop Drawings to record the Contractor's review and approval markings and the action taken.
  2. Include the following information on the label for processing and recording action taken.
    - a. Project name.
    - b. Date.
    - c. Name and address of the Architect.
    - d. Name and address of the Contractor.
    - e. Name and address of the subcontractor.
    - f. Name and address of the supplier.
    - g. Name of the manufacturer
    - h. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
    - i. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
- C. Submittal Transmittal: Package each submittal appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal from the Contractor to the Architect using a transmittal form. The Architect will not accept submittals received from sources other than the Contractor.
1. On the transmittal, record relevant information and requests for data. On the form, or separate sheet, record deviations from Contract Document requirements, including variations and limitations. Include Contractor's certification that information complies with Contract Document requirements.

#### 1.5 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Bar-Chart Schedule: Prepare a fully developed, horizontal bar-chart-type, contractor's construction schedule. Submit within 30 days after the date established for "Commencement of the Work."
1. Provide a separate time bar for each significant construction activity. Provide a continuous vertical line to identify the first working day of each week. Use the same breakdown of units of the work as indicated in the "Schedule of Values."

2. Within each time bar, indicate estimated completion percentage in 10 percent increments. As work progresses, place a contrasting mark in each bar to indicate Actual Completion.
  3. Prepare the schedule on a sheet, or series of sheets, of stable transparency, or other reproducible media, of sufficient width to show data for the entire construction period.
  4. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the work from parties involved. Coordinate each element on the schedule with other construction activities; include minor elements involved in the sequence of the work. Show each activity in proper sequence. Indicate graphically the sequences necessary for completion of related portions of the work.
  5. Coordinate the Contractor's Construction Schedule with the Schedule of Values, list of subcontracts, Submittal Schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other schedules.
  6. Indicate completion in advance of the date established for Substantial Completion. Indicate Substantial Completion on the schedule to allow time for the Architect's procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.
- B. Phasing: On the schedule, show how requirements for phased completion to permit work by separate Contractors and partial occupancy by the Owner affect the sequence of work.
- C. Work Stages: Indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the work, including submittal review, testing, and installation.
- D. Area Separations: Provide a separate time bar to identify each major construction area for each major portion of the work. Indicate where each element in an area must be sequenced or integrated with other activities.
- E. Cost Correlation: At the head of the schedule, provide a cost correlation line, indicating planned and actual costs. On the line, show dollar volume of Work performed as of the dates used for preparation of payment requests.
1. Refer to Division 01 Section "Applications for Payment" for cost reporting and payment procedures.
- F. Distribution: Following response to the initial submittal, print and distribute copies to the Architect, Owner, subcontractors, and other parties required to comply with scheduled dates. Post copies in the project meeting room and temporary field office.
1. When revisions are made, distribute to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the work and are no longer involved in construction activities.
- G. Schedule Updating: Revise the schedule after each meeting, event, or activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue the updated schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

## 1.6 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE

- A. After development and acceptance of the Contractor's Construction Schedule, prepare a complete schedule of submittals. Submit the schedule within 10 days of the date required for submittal of the Contractor's Construction Schedule.
1. Coordinate Submittal Schedule with the list of subcontracts, Schedule of Values, and the list of products as well as the Contractor's Construction Schedule.
  2. Prepare the schedule in chronological order. Provide the following information:
    - a. Scheduled date for the first submittal.
    - b. Related Section number.
    - c. Submittal category (Shop Drawings, Product Data, or Samples).
    - d. Name of the subcontractor.
    - e. Description of the part of the Work covered.
    - f. Scheduled date for resubmittal.
    - g. Scheduled date for the Architect's final release or approval.

- B. Distribution: Following response to the initial submittal, print and distribute copies to the Architect, Owner, subcontractors, and other parties required to comply with submittal dates indicated. Post copies in the Project meeting room and field office.
  - 1. When revisions are made, distribute to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the work and are no longer involved in construction activities.
- C. Schedule Updating: Revise the schedule after each meeting or activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue the updated schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

#### 1.7 SHOP DRAWINGS

- A. Submit newly prepared information drawn accurately to scale. Highlight, encircle, or otherwise indicate deviations from the Contract Documents. Do not reproduce Contract Documents or copy standard information as the basis of Shop Drawings. Standard information prepared without specific reference to the project is not a Shop Drawing.
- B. Shop Drawings include fabrication and installation Drawings, setting diagrams, schedules, patterns, templates and similar Drawings. Include the following information:
  - 1. Dimensions.
  - 2. Identification of products and materials included by sheet and detail number.
  - 3. Compliance with specified standards.
  - 4. Notation of coordination requirements.
  - 5. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
  - 6. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns and similar full-size Drawings, submit
  - 7. Final Submittal: Submit 3 blue- or black-line prints; submit 5 prints where required for maintenance manuals. The Architect will retain 2 prints and return the remainder.
  - 8. Final Submittal: Submit quantity of documents needed by contractor plus one (1) for record documents and the Architect will retain 2 prints and return the remainder.
    - a. One of the prints returned shall be marked up and maintained as a "Record Document."
  - 9. Do not use Shop Drawings without an appropriate final stamp indicating action taken.

#### 1.8 PRODUCT DATA

- A. Collect Product Data into a single submittal for each element of construction or system. Product Data includes printed information, such as manufacturer's installation instructions, catalog cuts, standard color charts, roughing-in diagrams and templates, standard wiring diagrams, and performance curves.
  - 1. Mark each copy to show applicable choices and options. Where printed Product Data includes information on several products that are not required, mark copies to indicate the applicable information. Include the following information:
    - a. Manufacturer's printed recommendations.
    - b. Compliance with trade association standards.
    - c. Compliance with recognized testing agency standards.
    - d. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
    - e. Notation of dimensions verified by field measurement.
    - f. Notation of coordination requirements.
  - 2. Do not submit Product Data until compliance with requirements of the Contract Documents has been confirmed.
  - 3. Submittals: Submit quantity of documents needed by contractor plus one (1) for record documents and the Architect will retain two (2) prints and return the remainder.
    - a. One of the prints returned shall be marked up and maintained as a "Record Document".

4. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittal to installers, subcontractors, suppliers, manufacturers, fabricators, and others required for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
  - a. Do not proceed with installation until a copy of Product Data is in the Installer's possession.
  - b. Do not permit use of unmarked copies of Product Data in connection with construction.

## 1.9 SAMPLES

- A. Submit full-size, fully fabricated Samples cured and finished as specified and physically identical with the material or product proposed. Samples include partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components, cuts or containers of materials, color range sets, and swatches showing color, texture, and pattern.
  1. Mount or display Samples in the manner to facilitate review of qualities indicated. Prepare Samples to match the Architect's sample. Include the following:
    - a. Specification Section number and reference.
    - b. Generic description of the Sample.
    - c. Sample source.
    - d. Product name or name of the manufacturer.
    - e. Compliance with recognized standards.
    - f. Availability and delivery time.
  2. Submit Samples for review of size, kind, color, pattern, and texture. Submit Samples for a final check of these characteristics with other elements and a comparison of these characteristics between the final submittal and the actual component as delivered and installed.
    - a. Where variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in the material or product represented, submit at least 3 multiple units that show approximate limits of the variations.
    - b. Refer to other Specification Sections for requirements for Samples that illustrate workmanship, fabrication techniques, details of assembly, connections, operation, and similar construction characteristics.
    - c. Refer to other Sections for Samples to be returned to the Contractor for incorporation in the Work. Such Samples must be undamaged at time of use. On the transmittal, indicate special requests regarding disposition of Sample submittals.
    - d. Samples not incorporated into the work, or otherwise designated as the Owner's property, are the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site prior to Substantial Completion.
  3. Maintain sets of Samples, as returned, at the Project Site, for quality comparisons throughout the course of construction.
    - a. Unless noncompliance with Contract Document provisions is observed, the submittal may serve as the final submittal.
    - b. Sample sets may be used to obtain final acceptance of the construction associated with each set.
- B. Distribution of Samples: Prepare and distribute additional sets to subcontractors, manufacturers, fabricators, suppliers, installers, and others as required for performance of the work. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
  1. Field samples are full-size examples erected on-site to illustrate finishes, coatings, or finish materials and to establish the project standard.
    - a. Comply with submittal requirements to the fullest extent possible. Process transmittal forms to provide a record of activity.



## 1.10 QUALITY ASSURANCE SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit quality-control submittals, including design data, certifications, manufacturer's instructions, manufacturer's field reports, and other quality-control submittals as required under other Sections of the Specifications.
- B. Certifications: Where other Sections of the Specifications require certification that a product, material, or installation complies with specified requirements, submit a notarized certification from the manufacturer certifying compliance with specified requirements.
  - 1. Signature: Certification shall be signed by an officer of the manufacturer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of the company.
- C. Inspection and Test Reports: Requirements for submittal of inspection and test reports from independent testing agencies are specified in Division 01 Section "Quality Control."

## 1.11 ARCHITECT'S ACTION

- A. Except for submittals for the record or information, where action and return is required, the Architect will review each submittal, mark to indicate action taken, and return promptly.
- B. Action Stamp: The Architect will stamp each submittal with a uniform, action stamp. The Architect will mark the stamp appropriately to indicate the action taken, as follows:
  - 1. Final Unrestricted Release: When the Architect marks a submittal "Reviewed," the work covered by the submittal may proceed provided it complies with requirements of the Contract Documents. Final payment depends on that compliance.
  - 2. Final-But-Restricted Release: When the Architect marks a submittal "Furnish as Corrected," the work covered by the submittal may proceed provided it complies with notations or corrections on the submittal and requirements of the Contract Documents. Final payment depends on that compliance.
  - 3. Returned for Resubmittal: When the Architect marks a submittal "Revise and Resubmit," do not proceed with work covered by the submittal, including purchasing, fabrication, delivery, or other activity. Revise or prepare a new submittal according to the notations; resubmit without delay. Repeat if necessary to obtain different action mark.
  - 4. Rejection of Submittal: When the Architect marks a submittal, "Rejected", do not proceed with work covered by the submittal, including purchasing, fabrication, delivery, or other activity. Prepare new submittal and submit to the Architect for review.

PART 2 PRODUCTS – NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION – NOT USED

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 01 4210

## REFERENCE STANDARDS AND DEFINITIONS

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and other

## 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Basic contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.
- B. "Indicated": The term "indicated" refers to graphic representations, notes, or schedules on the Drawings; or to other paragraphs or schedules in the Specifications and similar requirements in the Contract Documents. Terms such as "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" are used to help the user locate the reference. Location is not limited.
- C. "Directed": Terms such as "directed," "requested," "authorized," "selected," "approved," "required," and "permitted" mean directed by the Architect, requested by the Architect, and similar phrases.
- D. "Approved": The term "approved," when used in conjunction with the Architect's action on the Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, is limited to the Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.
- E. "Regulations": The term "regulations" includes laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, as well as rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.
- F. "Furnish": The term "furnish" means to supply and deliver to the project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.
- G. "Install": The term "install" describes operations at the Project site including the actual unloading, temporary storage, unpacking, assembling, erecting, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar operations.
- H. "Provide": The term "provide" means to furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.
- I. "Installer": An installer is the Contractor or another entity engaged by the Contractor, either as an employee, subcontractor, or contractor of lower tier, to perform a particular construction activity, including installation, erection, application, or similar operations. Installers are required to be experienced in the operations they are engaged to perform.
  - 1. The term "experienced," when used with the term "installer," means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in size and scope to this project; being familiar with the special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 2. Trades: Using a term such as "carpentry" does not imply that certain construction activities must be performed by accredited or unionized individuals of a corresponding generic name, such as "carpenter." It also does not imply that requirements specified apply exclusively to tradespersons of the corresponding generic name.

- J. "Project site" is the space available to the Contractor for performing construction activities, either exclusively or in conjunction with others performing other work as part of the project. The extent of the project site is shown on the Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which the project is to be built.
- K. "Testing Agencies": A testing agency is an independent entity engaged to perform specific inspections or tests, either at the project site or elsewhere, and to report on and, if required, to interpret results of those inspections or tests.

### 1.3 SPECIFICATION FORMAT AND CONTENT EXPLANATION

- A. Specification Format: These Specifications are organized into Divisions and Sections based on the Division format and CSI/CSC's "MasterFormat" numbering system.
- B. Specification Content: These Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:
  - 1. Abbreviated Language: Language used in the Specifications and other Contract Documents is abbreviated. Words and meanings shall be interpreted as appropriate. Words implied, but not stated, shall be interpolated as the sense requires. Singular words shall be interpreted as plural and plural words interpreted as singular where applicable as the context of the Contract Documents indicates.
  - 2. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. Requirements expressed in the imperative mood are to be performed by the Contractor. At certain locations in the Section Text, subjective language is used for clarity to describe responsibilities that must be fulfilled indirectly by the Contractor or by others when so noted.
    - a. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.

### 1.4 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

- A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.
- B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of the date of the Contract Documents.
- C. Conflicting Requirements: Where compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer uncertainties and requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to the Architect for a decision before proceeding.
- D. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on the Project must be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.
  - 1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, the Contractor shall obtain copies directly from the publication source and make them available on request.
- E. Abbreviations and Names: Trade association names and titles of general standards are frequently abbreviated. Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in the Specifications or other Contract Documents, they mean the recognized name of the trade association, standards-producing organization, authorities having jurisdiction, or other entity applicable to the context of the text provision. Refer to Gale Research's "Encyclopedia of Associations" or Columbia Books' "National Trade & Professional Associations of the U.S.," which are available in most libraries.

- F. Abbreviations and Names: Trade association names and titles of general standards are frequently abbreviated. The following abbreviations and acronyms, as referenced in the Contract Documents, mean the associated names. Names and addresses are subject to change and are believed, but are not assured, to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

AA	Aluminum Association 900 19th St., NW, Suite 300 Washington, DC 20006 www.aluminum.org	(202) 862-5100
AAMA	American Architectural Manufacturers Association 1827 Walden Office Sq., Suite 104 Schaumburg, IL 60173-4268 www.aamanet.org	(847) 303-5664
ABMA	American Boiler Manufacturers Association 950 North Glebe Rd., Suite 160 Arlington, VA 22203-1824 www.abma.com	(703) 522-7350
ACI	American Concrete Institute P.O. Box 9094 Farmington Hills, MI 48333-9094 www.aci-int.org	(248) 848-3700
AFPA	American Forest and Paper Association (Formerly: National Forest Products Association) 1111 19th St., NW, Suite 800 Washington, DC 20036	(800) 878-8878 (202) 463-2700
AGA	American Gas Association 1515 Wilson Blvd. Arlington, VA 22209 www.aga.com	(703) 841-8400
AHA	American Hardboard Association 1210 W. Northwest Hwy Palatine, IL 60067-1897	(847) 934-8800
AI	Asphalt Institute Research Park Dr. P.O. Box 14052 Lexington, KY 40512-4052 www.asphaltinstitute.org	(606) 288-4960
AIA	The American Institute of Architects 1735 New York Ave., NW Washington, DC 20006-5292 www.aia.org	(202) 626-7300
AISC	American Institute of Steel Construction One East Wacker Dr., Suite 3100 Chicago, IL 60601-2001	(800) 644-2400 (312) 670-2400

AISI	American Iron and Steel Institute 1101 17th St., NW Washington, DC 20036-4700 www.steel.org	(202) 452-7100
AITC	American Institute of Timber Construction 7012 S. Revere Pkwy, Suite 140 Englewood, CO 80112 www.aitc-glulam.org	(303) 792-9559
ALCA	Associated Landscape Contractors of America 12200 Sunrise Valley Dr., Suite 150 Reston, VA 20191 www.alca.org	(703) 620-6363
ALSC	American Lumber Standards Committee P.O. Box 210 Germantown, MD 20875	(301) 972-1700
ANLA	American Nursery and Landscape Association (Formerly: American Association of Nurserymen) 1250 Eye St., NW, Suite 500 Washington, DC 20005	(202) 789-2900
ANSI	American National Standards Institute 11 West 42nd St., 13th Floor New York, NY 10036-8002 www.ansi.org	(212) 642-4900
APA	APA-The Engineered Wood Association (Formerly: American Plywood Association) P.O. Box 11700 Tacoma, WA 98411-0700 www.apawood.org	(206) 565-6600
APA	Architectural Precast Association P.O. Box 08669 Fort Myers, FL 33908-0669	(941) 454-6989
ARI	Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute 4301 Fairfax Dr., Suite 425 Arlington, VA 22203 www.ari.org	(703) 524-8800
ARMA	Asphalt Roofing Manufacturers Association Center Park 4041 Powder Mill Rd., Suite 404 Calverton, MD 20705	(301) 231-9050
ASCE	American Society of Civil Engineers-World Headquarters 1801 Alexander Bell Dr. Reston, VA 20191-4400 www.asce.org	(800) 548-2723 (703) 295-6000

ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air- Conditioning Engineers 1791 Tullie Circle, NE Atlanta, GA 30329-2305 <a href="http://www.ashrae.org">www.ashrae.org</a>	(800) 527-4723 (404) 636-8400
ASLA	American Society of Landscape Architects 4401 Connecticut Ave., NW, 5th Floor Washington, DC 20008-2369 <a href="http://www.asla.org">www.asla.org</a>	(202) 686-2752
ASME	American Society of Mechanical Engineers 345 East 47th St. New York, NY 10017-2392 <a href="http://www.asme.org">www.asme.org</a>	(800) 434-2763 (212) 705-7722
ASPA	American Sod Producers Association (See TPI)	
ASPE	American Society of Plumbing Engineers 3617 Thousand Oaks Blvd., Suite 210 Westlake Village, CA 91362-3649	(805) 495-7120
ASQC	American Society for Quality Control 611 East Wisconsin, Ave. Milwaukee, WI 53201-3005 <a href="http://www.asqc.org">www.asqc.org</a>	(800) 248-1946 (414) 272-8575
ASSE	American Society of Sanitary Engineering 28901 Clemens Rd. Westlake, OH 44145 <a href="http://www.asse-plumbing.org">www.asse-plumbing.org</a>	(216) 835-3040
ASTM	American Society for Testing and Materials 100 Barr Harbor Dr. West Conshohocken, PA 19428-2959 <a href="http://www.astm.org">www.astm.org</a>	(610) 832-9500
AWI	Architectural Woodwork Institute 1952 Isaac Newton Sq. Reston, VA 20190 <a href="http://www.awinet.org">www.awinet.org</a>	(703) 733-0600
AWPA	American Wood Preservers' Association 3246 Fall Creek Hwy, Suite 1900 Granbury, TX 76049-7979	(817) 326-6300
AWS	American Welding Society 550 NW LeJeune Rd. Miami, FL 33126 <a href="http://www.amweld.org">www.amweld.org</a>	(800) 443-9353 (305) 443-9353
AWWA	American Water Works Association 6666 W. Quincy Ave. Denver, CO 80235 <a href="http://www.awwa.org">www.awwa.org</a>	(800) 926-7337 (303) 794-7711

BHMA	Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association 355 Lexington Ave., 17th Floor New York, NY 10017-6603	(212) 661-4261
BIA	Brick Institute of America 11490 Commerce Park Dr. Reston, VA 22091-1525 www.bia.org	(703) 620-0010
CDA	Copper Development Association, Inc. 260 Madison Ave., 16th Floor New York, NY 10016-2401 www.copper.org	(800) 232-3282 (212) 251-7200
CISPI	Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute 5959 Shallowford Rd., Suite 419 Chattanooga, TN 37421	(423) 892-0137
CLFMI	Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute 9891 Broken Land Pkwy, Suite 300 Columbia, MD 21046	(301) 596-2584
CPPA	Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe Association 432 N. Superior St. Toledo, OH 43604	(800) 510-2772 (419) 241-2221
CRSI	Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute 933 N. Plum Grove Rd. Schaumburg, IL 60173-4758 www.crsi.org	(847) 517-1200
CTI	Ceramic Tile Institute of America 12061 West Jefferson Blvd. Culver City, CA 90230-6219	(310) 574-7800
DHI	Door and Hardware Institute (Formerly: National Builders Hardware Association) 14170 Newbrook Dr. Chantilly, VA 20151-2223 www.dhi.org	(703) 222-2010
DIPRA	Ductile Iron Pipe Research Association 245 Riverchase Pkwy East, Suite O Birmingham, AL 35244	(205) 988-9870
DLPA	Decorative Laminate Products Association (Dissolved in 1995 - Now part of KCMA.)	
EIMA	EIFS Industry Members Association 402 N. Fourth St., Suite 102 Yakima, WA 98901-2470 www.eifsfacts.com	(800) 294-3462 (509) 457-3500

EJMA	Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association 25 N. Broadway Tarrytown, NY 10591-3201	(914) 332-0040
FCICA	Floor Covering Installation Contractors Association (Formerly: Floor Covering Installation Board) P.O. Box 948 Dalton, GA 30722-0948	(706) 226-5488
FGMA	Flat Glass Marketing Association (See GANA)	
FM	Factory Mutual System 1151 Boston-Providence Tnpk. P.O. Box 9102 Norwood, MA 02062-9102 www.factorymutual.com	(781) 762-4300
GA	Gypsum Association 810 First St., NE, Suite 510 Washington, DC 20002 www.usg.com	(202) 289-5440
GANA	Glass Association of North America (Formerly: Flat Glass Marketing Association) 3310 SW Harrison St. Topeka, KS 66611-2279 www.glasswebsite.com/gana	(913) 266-7013
GRI	Geosynthetic Research Institute 33rd and Lancaster Walk Rush Building, West Wing Philadelphia, PA 19104 www.gri-server.coe.drexel.edu	(215) 895-2343
HEI	Heat Exchange Institute c/o Thomas Associates, Inc. 1300 Sumner Ave. Cleveland, OH 44115-2851 www.taol.com/hei	(216) 241-7333
HMA	Hardwood Manufacturers Association (Formerly: Southern Hardwood Lumber Manufacturers Association) 400 Penn Center Blvd., Suite 530 Pittsburgh, PA 15235-5605 www.hardwood.org	(412) 829-0770
HPVA	Hardwood Plywood and Veneer Association 1825 Michael Farraday Dr. P.O. Box 2789 Reston, VA 22195-0789 www.hpva.org	(703) 435-2900
ICEA	Insulated Cable Engineers Association, Inc. P.O. Box 440 South Yarmouth, MA 02664	(508) 394-4424



IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers 345 E. 47th St. New York, NY 10017-2394 www.ieee.org	(800) 678-4333 (212) 705-7900
IESNA	Illuminating Engineering Society of North America 120 Wall St., 17th Floor New York, NY 10005-4001 www.iesna.org	(212) 248-5000
IIDA	International Interior Design Association 341 Merchandise Mart Chicago, IL 60654-1104	(312) 467-1950
ISS	Iron and Steel Society 410 Commonwealth Dr. Warrendale, PA 15086-7512 www.issource.org	(412) 776-1535
LGSI	Light Gage Structural Institute c/o Loseke Technologies, Inc. P.O. Box 560746 The Colony, TX 75056	(972) 625-4560
LMA	Laminating Materials Association (Formerly: American Laminators Association) 116 Lawrence St. Hillsdale, NJ 07642-2730 www.lma.org	(201) 664-2700
LPI	Lightning Protection Institute 3335 N. Arlington Heights Rd., Suite E Arlington Heights, IL 60004-7700	(800) 488-6864 (847) 577-7200
MBMA	Metal Building Manufacturer's Association c/o Thomas Associates, Inc. 1300 Sumner Ave. Cleveland, OH 44115-2851 www.taol.com/mbma	(216) 241-7333
MCAA	Mechanical Contractors Association of America 1385 Piccard Dr. Rockville, MD 20850-4329	(301) 869-5800
MFMA	Maple Flooring Manufacturers Association 60 Revere Dr., Suite 500 Northbrook, IL 60062 www.maplefloor.com	(847) 480-9138
MFMA	Metal Framing Manufacturers Association (Formerly: Wood and Synthetic Flooring Institute) 401 N. Michigan Ave. Chicago, IL 60611	(312) 644-6610

MHI	Material Handling Institute (A Division of the Material Handling Industry) 8720 Red Oak Blvd., Suite 201 Charlotte, NC 28217-3992 www.mhi.org	(800) 345-1815 (704) 522-8644
MIA	Marble Institute of America 30 Eden Alley, Suite 301 Columbus, OH 43215 www.marble-institute.com	(614) 228-6194
MIA	Masonry Institute of America 2550 Beverly Blvd. Los Angeles, CA 90057 www.masonryinstitute.org	(213) 388-0472
ML/SFA	Metal Lath/Steel Framing Association (A Division of the NAAMM) 8 South Michigan Ave., Suite 1000 Chicago, IL 60603	(312) 456-5590
MRCA	Midwest Roofing Contractors Association 4840 W. 15th St., Suite 1000 Lawrence, KS 66049	(800) 879-4448 (913) 843-4888
MSS	Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry 127 Park St., NE Vienna, VA 22180-4602	(703) 281-6613
NAAMM	National Association of Architectural Metal Manufac- turers 8 South Michigan Ave., Suite 1000 Chicago, IL 60603 www.gss.net/naamm	(312) 456-5590
NAMI	National Accreditation & Management Institute, Inc. P.O. Box 366 207 S. Washington St. Berkeley Springs, WV 25411	(304) 258-5100
NAPA	National Asphalt Pavement Association NAPA Building 5100 Forbes Blvd. Lanham, MD 20706-4413	(301) 731-4748
NCAC	National Council of Acoustical Consultants P.O. Box 359 66 Morris Ave., Suite 1A Springfield, NJ 07081	(201) 564-5859
NCMA	National Concrete Masonry Association 2302 Horse Pen Rd. Herndon, VA 20171-3499 www.ncma.org	(703) 713-1900

NCSPA	National Corrugated Steel Pipe Association 1255 23rd St., NW, Suite 850 Washington, DC 20037 www.ncspa.org	(202) 452-1700
NEBB	Natural Environmental Balancing Bureau 8575 Grovemont Circle Gaithersburg, MD 20877-4121	(301) 977-3698
NECA	National Electrical Contractors Association 3 Bethesda Metro Center, Suite 1100 Bethesda, MD 20814-5372	(301) 657-3110
NEI	National Elevator Industry 185 Bridge Plaza North, Suite 310 Fort Lee, NJ 07024	(201) 944-3211
NELMA	Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers Association 272 Tuttle Rd. P.O. Box 87A Cumberland Center, ME 04021	(207) 829-6901
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association 1300 N 17th St., Suite 1847 Rosslyn, VA 22209 www.nema.org	(703) 841-3200
NETA	InterNational Electrical Testing Association P.O. Box 687 106 Stone St. Morrison, CO 80465-1526 www.electricnet.com/neta	(303) 697-8441
NHLA	National Hardwood Lumber Association P.O. Box 34518 Memphis, TN 38184-0518 www.natllhardwood.org	(901) 377-1818
NIA	National Insulation Association (Formerly: National Insulation and Abatement Contractors Association) 99 Canal Center Plaza, Suite 222 Alexandria, VA 22314 www.insulation.org	(703) 683-6422
NLGA	National Lumber Grades Authority #406-First Capital Pl., 960 Quayside Dr. New Westminster, BC V3M 6G2	(604) 524-2393
NOFMA	National Oak Flooring Manufacturers Association P.O. Box 3009 Memphis, TN 38173-0009	(901) 526-5016
NPA	National Particleboard Association 18928 Premiere Ct. Gaithersburg, MD 20879-1569 www.pbmdf.com	(301) 670-0604

NPCA	National Paint and Coatings Association 1500 Rhode Island Ave., NW Washington, DC 20005-5597 www.paint.org	(202) 462-6272
NRCA	National Roofing Contractors Association O'Hare International Center 10255 W. Higgins Rd., Suite 600 Rosemont, IL 60018-5607 www.roofonline.org	(800) 323-9545 (847) 299-9070
NRMCA	National Ready Mixed Concrete Association 900 Spring St. Silver Spring, MD 20910 www.nrmca.org	(301) 587-1400
NSA	National Stone Association 1415 Elliot Pl., NW Washington, DC 20007 www.aggregates.org	(202) 342-1100
NSF	NSF International (Formerly: National Sanitation Foundation) P.O. Box 130140 Ann Arbor, MI 48113-0140 www.nsf.org	(313) 769-8010
NSSEA	National School Supply and Equipment Association 8300 Colesville Rd., Suite 250 Silver Spring, MD 20910	(800) 395-5550 (301) 495-0240
NTMA	National Terrazzo and Mosaic Association 3166 Des Plaines Ave., Suite 121 Des Plaines, IL 60018 www.ntma.com	(800) 323-9736 (847) 635-7744
NWWDA	National Wood Window and Door Association (Formerly: National Woodwork Manufacturers Association) 1400 E. Touhy Ave., G-54 Des Plaines, IL 60018 www.nwwda.org	(800) 223-2301 (847) 299-5200
PCA	Portland Cement Association 5420 Old Orchard Rd. Skokie, IL 60077-1083 www.portcement.org	(847) 966-6200
PCI	Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute 175 W. Jackson Blvd. Chicago, IL 60604 www.pci.org	(312) 786-0300

PDCA	Painting and Decorating Contractors of America 3913 Old Lee Hwy, Suite 33-B Fairfax, VA 22030 www.pdca.com	(800) 332-7322 (703)359-0826
PDI	Plumbing and Drainage Institute 45 Bristol Dr., Suite 101 South Easton, MA 02375	(800) 589-8956 (508) 230-3516
PPFA	Plastic Pipe and Fittings Association 800 Roosevelt Rd., Building C, Suite 20 Glen Ellyn, IL 60137-5833	(630) 858-6540
PPI	Plastic Pipe Institute (The Society of the Plastics Industry, Inc.) 1801 K St., NW, Suite 600L Washington, DC 20006 www.plasticpipe.org	(202) 974-5306
RCSC	Research Council on Structural Connections Sargent & Lundy 55 E. Monroe St. Chicago, IL 60603	(312) 269-2424
RFCI	Resilient Floor Covering Institute 966 Hungerford Dr., Suite 12-B Rockville, MD 20850-1714	(301) 340-8580
RMA	Rubber Manufacturers Association 1400 K St., NW, Suite 900 Washington, DC 20005 www.rma.org	(800) 220-7620 (202) 682-4800
SDI	Steel Deck Institute P.O. Box 25 Fox River Grove, IL 60021 www.sdi.org	(847) 462-1930
SDI	Steel Door Institute 30200 Detroit Rd. Cleveland, OH 44145-1967	(216) 889-0010
SIGMA	Sealed Insulating Glass Manufacturers Association 401 N. Michigan Ave. Chicago, IL 60611-4267	(312) 644-6610
SJI	Steel Joist Institute 3127 10th Ave., North Ext. Myrtle Beach, SC 29577-6760	(803) 626-1995
SMACNA	Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association, Inc. 4201 Lafayette Center Dr. P.O. Box 221230 Chantilly, VA 20151-1209 www.smacna.org	(703) 803-2980

SPI	Society of the Plastics Industry, Inc. Spray Polyurethane Division 1801 K St., NW, Suite 600K Washington, DC 20006 www.socplas.org	(800) 951-2001 (202)974-5200
SPRI	SPRI (Formerly: Single Ply Roofing Institute) 175 Highland Ave. Needham Heights, MA 02194-3034	(617) 444-0242
SSINA	Specialty Steel Industry of North America c/o Collier, Shannon Rill & Scott 3050 K St., NW, Suite 400 Washington, DC 20007 www.ssina.com	(800) 982-0355 (202)342-8630
SSPC	Steel Structures Painting Council 40 24th St., 6th Floor Pittsburgh, PA 15222-4643	(412) 281-2331
SWRI	Sealant, Waterproofing and Restoration Institute 2841 Main Kansas City, MO 64108	(816) 472-7974
TCA	Tile Council of America 100 Clemson Research Blvd. Anderson, SC 29625	(864) 646-8453
TPI	Truss Plate Institute (Formerly: American Sod Producers Association) 583 D'Onofrio Dr., Suite 200 Madison, WI 53719	(608) 833-5900
TPI	Turfgrass Producers International (Formerly: American Sod Producers Association) 1855-A Hicks Rd. Rolling Meadows, IL 60008	(800) 405-8873 (847) 705-9898
UL	Underwriters Laboratories Inc. 333 Pfingsten Rd. Northbrook, IL 60062 www.ul.com	(800) 704-4050 (847) 272-8800
WA	Wallcoverings Association 401 N. Michigan Ave. Chicago, IL 60611-4267	(312) 644-6610
WCLIB	West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau P.O. Box 23145 Portland, OR 97281-3145	(503) 639-0651
WCMA	Window Covering Manufacturers Association (Formerly: American Window Covering Manufacturers Association) 355 Lexington Ave., 17th Floor New York, NY 10017-6603	(212) 661-4261



CS	Commercial Standard (U.S. Department of Commerce) Government Printing Office Washington, DC 20402 For Commercial standards, contact: Ms. Brenda Umberger CS & PS Specialist c/o NIST Gaithersburg, MD 20899	(202) 512-1800       (301) 975-4036
DOC	Department of Commerce 14th St. and Constitution Ave., NW Washington, DC 20230	(202) 482-2000
DOT	Department of Transportation 400 Seventh St., SW Washington, DC 20590	(202) 366-4000
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency 401 M St., SW Washington, DC 20460	(202) 260-2090
FAA	Federal Aviation Administration (U.S. Department of Transportation) 800 Independence Ave., SW Washington, DC 20591	(202) 366-4000
FCC	Federal Communications Commission 1919 M St., NW Washington, DC 20554	(202) 418-0126
FDA	Food and Drug Administration 5600 Fishers Lane Rockville, MD 20857	(301) 443-1544
FHA	Federal Housing Administration (U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development) 451 Seventh St., SW Washington, DC 20410	(202) 401-0388
FS	Federal Specification Unit (Available from GSA) 470 East L'Enfant Plaza, SW, Suite 8100 Washington, DC 20407	(202) 619-8925
GSA	General Services Administration F St. and 18th St., NW Washington, DC 20405	(202) 708-5082
MIL	Military Standardization Documents (U.S. Department of Defense) Defense Printing Service 700 Robbins Ave., Building 4D Philadelphia, PA 19111	(215) 697-2179





## SECTION 01 4500

## QUALITY CONTROL

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality-control services.
- B. Quality-control services include inspections, tests, and related actions, including reports performed by Contractor, by independent agencies, and by governing authorities. They do not include contract enforcement activities performed by Architect.
- C. Inspection and testing services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with Contract Document requirements.
- D. Requirements of this Section relate to customized fabrication and installation procedures, not production of standard products.
  - 1. Specific quality-control requirements for individual construction activities are specified in the Sections that specify those activities. Requirements in those Sections may also cover production of standard products.
  - 2. Specified inspections, tests, and related actions do not limit Contractor's quality-control procedures that facilitate compliance with Contract Document requirements.
  - 3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-control services required by Architect, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.

## 1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Division 01 Section "Cutting and Patching" specifies requirements for repair and restoration of construction disturbed by inspection and testing activities.
- C. Division 01 Section "Submittals" specifies requirements for development of a schedule of required tests and inspections.

## 1.3 RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Owner Responsibilities: Owner will provide soils, concrete, and structural testing. The contractor is responsible for coordination of services.
- B. Contractor Responsibilities: Unless otherwise indicated as the responsibility of another identified entity, Contractor shall provide inspections, tests, and other quality-control services specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents and required by authorities having jurisdiction. Costs for these services are included in the Contract Sum.
  - 1. Where individual Sections specifically indicate that certain inspections, tests, and other quality-control services are the Contractor's responsibility, the Contractor shall employ and pay a qualified independent testing agency to perform quality-control services. Costs for these services are included in the Contract Sum.

- C. Retesting: The Contractor is responsible for retesting where results of inspections, tests, or other quality-control services prove unsatisfactory and indicate noncompliance with Contract Document requirements, regardless of whether the original test was Contractor's responsibility.
    - 1. The cost of retesting construction, revised or replaced by the Contractor, is the Contractor's responsibility where required tests performed on original construction indicated noncompliance with Contract Document requirements.
  
  - D. Associated Services: Cooperate with agencies performing required inspections, tests, and similar services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify the agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Auxiliary services required include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - 1. Provide access to the work.
    - 2. Furnish incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate inspections and tests.
    - 3. Take adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing or assist the agency in taking samples.
    - 4. Provide facilities for storage and curing of test samples.
    - 5. Deliver samples to testing laboratories.
    - 6. Provide the agency with a preliminary design mix proposed for use for materials mixes that require control by the testing agency.
    - 7. Provide security and protection of samples and test equipment at the Project Site.
  
  - E. Duties of the Testing Agency: The independent agency engaged to perform inspections, sampling, and testing of materials and construction specified in individual Sections shall cooperate with the Architect and the Contractor in performance of the agency's duties. The testing agency shall provide qualified personnel to perform required inspections and tests.
    - 1. The agency shall notify the Architect and the Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
    - 2. The agency is not authorized to release, revoke, alter, or enlarge requirements of the Contract Documents or approve or accept any portion of the work.
    - 3. The agency shall not perform any duties of the Contractor.
    - 4. The agency shall send copies of concrete test reports to the structural engineer, contractor, and Owner, as well as the Architect. Copies of the concrete test reports should be faxed to the structural engineer. Structural engineers should review concrete test reports since they, in most cases, furnish the specifications.
  
  - F. Coordination: Coordinate the sequence of activities to accommodate required services with a minimum of delay. Coordinate activities to avoid the necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate inspections and tests.
- 1.4 The Contractor is responsible for scheduling times for inspections, tests, taking samples, and similar activities.

#### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Unless the Contractor is responsible for this service, the independent testing agency shall submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each inspection, test, or similar service to the Architect. If the Contractor is responsible for the service, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each inspection, test, or similar service through the Contractor.
  - 1. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to the governing authority, when the authority so directs.
  - 2. Report Data: Written reports of each inspection, test, or similar service include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Date of issue.
    - b. Project title and number.
    - c. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency.
    - d. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
    - e. Names of individuals making the inspection or test.
    - f. Designation of the work and test method.

- g. Identification of product and Specification Section.
- h. Complete inspection or test data.
- i. Test results and an interpretation of test results.
- j. Ambient conditions at the time of sample taking and testing.
- k. Comments or professional opinion on whether inspected or tested work complies with Contract Document requirements.
- l. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
- m. Recommendations on retesting.

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Qualifications for Service Agencies: Engage inspection and testing service agencies, including independent testing laboratories, that are prequalified as complying with the American Council of Independent Laboratories' "Recommended Requirements for Independent Laboratory Qualification" and that specialize in the types of inspections and tests to be performed.
  - 1. Each independent inspection and testing agency engaged on the project shall be authorized by authorities having jurisdiction to operate in the state where the project is located.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS – NOT USED

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

##### 3.1 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. General: Upon completion of inspection, testing, sample taking and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes. Comply with Contract Document requirements for Division 01 Section "Cutting and Patching."
- B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities, and protect repaired construction.
- C. Repair and protection is Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for inspection, testing, or similar services.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 01 5000

## CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES AND TEMPORARY CONTROLS

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. This Section includes requirements for construction facilities and temporary controls, including temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection.
- B. Temporary utilities include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Water service and distribution.
  - 2. Temporary electric power and light.
  - 3. Temporary heat.
  - 4. Ventilation.
  - 5. Telephone service.
  - 6. Sanitary facilities, including drinking water.
  - 7. Storm and sanitary sewer.
- C. Support facilities include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Field offices and storage sheds.
  - 2. Temporary roads and paving.
  - 3. Dewatering facilities and drains.
  - 4. Temporary enclosures.
  - 5. Hoists and temporary elevator use.
  - 6. Temporary project identification signs and bulletin boards.
  - 7. Waste disposal services.
  - 8. Construction aids and miscellaneous services and facilities.
- D. Security and protection facilities include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Temporary fire protection.
  - 2. Barricades, warning signs, and lights.
  - 3. Sidewalk bridge or enclosure fence for the site.
  - 4. Environmental protection.

## 1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Temporary Utilities: Submit reports of tests, inspections, meter readings, and similar procedures performed on temporary utilities.

## 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulations: Comply with industry standards and applicable laws and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Building code requirements.
  - 2. Health and safety regulations.
  - 3. Utility company regulations.
  - 4. Police, fire department, and rescue squad rules.
  - 5. Environmental protection regulations.
- B. Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to inspect and test each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

## 1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Temporary Utilities: Prepare a schedule indicating dates for implementation and termination of each temporary utility. At the earliest feasible time, when acceptable to the Owner, change over from use of temporary service to use of permanent service.
- B. Conditions of Use: Keep temporary services and facilities clean and neat in appearance. Operate in a safe and efficient manner. Relocate temporary services and facilities as the Work progresses. Do not overload facilities or permit them to interfere with progress. Take necessary fire-prevention measures. Do not allow hazardous, dangerous, or unsanitary conditions, or public nuisances to develop or persist on-site.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide new materials. If acceptable to the Architect, the Contractor may use undamaged, previously used materials in serviceable condition. Provide materials suitable for use intended.
- B. Tarpaulins: Provide waterproof, fire-resistant, UL-labeled tarpaulins with flame-spread rating of 15 or less. For temporary enclosures, provide translucent, nylon-reinforced, laminated polyethylene or polyvinyl chloride, fire-retardant tarpaulins.
- C. Water: Provide potable water approved by local health authorities.

### 2.2 EQUIPMENT

- A. General: Provide new equipment. If acceptable to the Architect, the Contractor may use undamaged, previously used equipment in serviceable condition. Provide equipment suitable for use intended.
- B. Water Hoses: Provide 3/4-inch, heavy-duty, abrasion-resistant, flexible rubber hoses 100 feet long, with pressure rating greater than the maximum pressure of the water distribution system. Provide adjustable shutoff nozzles at hose discharge.
- C. Electrical Outlets: Provide properly configured, NEMA-polarized outlets to prevent insertion of 110- to 120-Volt plugs into higher voltage outlets. Provide receptacle outlets equipped with ground-fault circuit interrupters, reset button, and pilot light for connection of power tools and equipment.
- D. Electrical Power Cords: Provide grounded extension cords. Use hard-service cords where exposed to abrasion and traffic. Provide waterproof connectors to connect separate lengths of electric cords if single lengths will not reach areas where construction activities are in progress. Do not exceed safe length-voltage ratio.
- E. Lamps and Light Fixtures: Provide general service incandescent lamps of wattage required for adequate illumination. Provide guard cages or tempered-glass enclosures where exposed to breakage. Provide exterior fixtures where exposed to moisture.
- F. Heating Units: Provide temporary heating units that have been tested and labeled by UL, FM, or another recognized trade association related to the type of fuel being consumed.
- G. Temporary Offices: Provide prefabricated or mobile units or similar job-built construction with lockable entrances, operable windows, and serviceable finishes. Provide heated and air-conditioned units on foundations adequate for normal loading.

- H. Temporary Toilet Units: Provide self-contained, single-occupant toilet units of the chemical, aerated recirculation, or combustion type. Provide units properly vented and fully enclosed with a glass-fiber-reinforced polyester shell or similar nonabsorbent material.
- I. Fire Extinguishers: Provide hand-carried, portable, UL-rated, Class A fire extinguishers for temporary offices and similar spaces. In other locations, provide hand-carried, portable, UL-rated, Class ABC, dry-chemical extinguishers or a combination of extinguishers of NFPA-recommended classes for the exposures.
  - 1. Comply with NFPA 10 and NFPA 241 for classification, extinguishing agent, and size required by location and class of fire exposure.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Use qualified personnel for installation of temporary facilities. Locate facilities where they will serve the Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the work. Relocate and modify facilities as required.
- B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Maintain and modify as required. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

### 3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

- A. Sanitary facilities include temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking-water fixtures. Comply with regulations and health codes for the type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities. Install where facilities will best serve the project's needs.
  - 1. Provide toilet tissue, paper towels, paper cups, and similar disposable materials for each facility. Provide covered waste containers for used material.
- B. Toilets: Install self-contained toilet units. Shield toilets to ensure privacy. Use of pit-type privies will not be permitted.
  - 1. Provide separate facilities for male and female personnel.

### 3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Locate field offices, storage sheds, and other temporary construction and support facilities for easy access.
  - 1. Maintain support facilities until near Substantial Completion. Remove prior to Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to the Owner.
- B. Provide incombustible construction for offices, shops, and sheds located within the construction area or within 30 feet of building lines. Comply with requirements of NFPA 241.
- C. Field Offices: Provide insulated, weathertight temporary offices of sufficient size to accommodate required office personnel at the Project Site. Keep the office clean and orderly for use for small progress meetings. Furnish and equip offices as follows:
  - 1. Furnish with a desk and chairs, a 4-drawer file cabinet, plan table, plan rack, and a 6-shelf bookcase.
  - 2. Equip with a water cooler and private toilet complete with water closet, lavatory, and medicine cabinet unit with a mirror.
- D. Storage and Fabrication Sheds: Install storage and fabrication sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment involved, including temporary utility service. Sheds may be open shelters or fully enclosed spaces within the building or elsewhere on-site.

- E. Dewatering Facilities and Drains: For temporary drainage and dewatering facilities and operations not directly associated with construction activities included under individual Sections, comply with dewatering requirements of applicable Division 2 Sections. Where feasible, utilize the same facilities. Maintain the site, excavations, and construction free of water.
- F. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities.
  - 1. Where heat is needed and the permanent building enclosure is not complete, provide temporary enclosures where there is no other provision for containment of heat. Coordinate enclosure with ventilating and material drying or curing requirements to avoid dangerous conditions and effects.
  - 2. Install tarpaulins securely, with incombustible wood framing and other materials. Close openings of 25 sq. ft. or less with plywood or similar materials.
  - 3. Close openings through floor or roof decks and horizontal surfaces with load-bearing, wood-framed construction.
  - 4. Where temporary wood or plywood enclosure exceeds 100 sq. ft. in area, use UL-labeled, fire-retardant-treated material for framing and main sheathing.
- G. Temporary Lifts and Hoists: Provide facilities for hoisting materials and employees. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered "tools and equipment" and not temporary facilities.
- H. Project Identification and Temporary Signs: Prepare project identification and other signs of size indicated. Install signs where indicated to inform the public and persons seeking entrance to the project. Support on posts or framing of preservative-treated wood or steel. Do not permit installation of unauthorized signs.
  - 1. Project Identification Signs: Engage an experienced sign painter to apply graphics. Comply with details indicated. Install 14 days after Notice to Proceed.
  - 2. Temporary Signs: Prepare signs to provide directional information to construction personnel and visitors.
  - 3. See attached sign layout.
- I. Temporary Exterior Lighting: Install exterior yard and sign lights so signs are visible when work is being performed.
- J. Collection and Disposal of Waste: Collect waste from construction areas and elsewhere daily. Comply with requirements of NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste material and debris. Enforce requirements strictly. Do not hold materials more than 7 days during normal weather or 3 days when the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F. Handle hazardous, dangerous or unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste by containerizing properly. Dispose of material lawfully.
- K. Stairs: Until permanent stairs are available, provide temporary stairs where ladders are not adequate. Cover finished, permanent stairs with a protective covering of plywood or similar material so finishes will be undamaged at the time of acceptance.

### 3.4 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Except for use of permanent fire protection as soon as available, do not change over from use of temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion, or longer, as requested by the Architect.
- B. Temporary Fire Protection: Until fire-protection needs are supplied by permanent facilities, install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of the types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 10 "Standard for



Portable Fire Extinguishers" and NFPA 241 "Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alterations, and Demolition Operations."

1. Locate fire extinguishers where convenient and effective for their intended purpose, but not less than one extinguisher on each floor at or near each usable stairwell.
  2. Store combustible materials in containers in fire-safe locations.
  3. Maintain unobstructed access to fire extinguishers, fire hydrants, temporary fire-protection facilities, stairways, and other access routes for fighting fires. Prohibit smoking in hazardous fire-exposure areas.
  4. Provide supervision of welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition.
- C. Permanent Fire Protection: At the earliest feasible date in each area of the project, complete installation of the permanent fire-protection facility, including connected services, and place into operation and use. Instruct key personnel on use of facilities.
- D. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with standards and code requirements for erection of structurally adequate barricades. Paint with appropriate colors, graphics, and warning signs to inform personnel and the public of the hazard being protected against. Where appropriate and needed, provide lighting, including flashing red or amber lights.
- E. Enclosure Fence: Before excavation begins, install an enclosure fence with lockable entrance gates. Locate where indicated or enclose the entire site or the portion determined sufficient to accommodate construction operations. Install in a manner that will prevent people, dogs, and other animals from easily entering the site, except by the entrance gates.
- F. Provide open-mesh, chain-link fencing with posts set in a compacted mixture of gravel and earth.
- G. Fencing use may be waived by owner.
- H. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install substantial temporary enclosure of partially completed areas of construction. Provide locking entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security.
- I. Storage: Where materials and equipment must be stored, and are of value or attractive for theft, provide a secure lockup. Enforce discipline in connection with the installation and release of material to minimize the opportunity for theft and vandalism.
- J. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction in ways and by methods that comply with environmental regulations, and minimize the possibility that air, waterways, and subsoil might be contaminated or polluted or that other undesirable effects might result. Avoid use of tools and equipment that produce harmful noise. Restrict use of noise-making tools and equipment to hours that will minimize complaints from persons or firms near the site.
- 3.5 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL
- A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. Limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses to minimize waste and abuse.
- B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal. Protect from damage by freezing temperatures and similar elements.
1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.
  2. Protection: Prevent water-filled piping from freezing. Maintain markers for underground lines. Protect from damage during excavation operations.

- C. Termination and Removal: Unless the Architect requests that it be maintained longer, remove each temporary facility when the need has ended, when replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with the temporary facility. Repair damaged work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
- D. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are the Contractor's property. The Owner reserves the right to take possession of project identification signs.
- E. Remove temporary paving not intended for or acceptable for integration into permanent paving. Where the area is intended for landscape development, remove soil and aggregate fill that do not comply with requirements for fill or subsoil in the area. Remove materials contaminated with road oil, asphalt and other petrochemical compounds, and other substances that might impair growth of plant materials or lawns. Repair or replace street paving, curbs, and sidewalks at the temporary entrances, as required by the governing authority.
- F. At Substantial Completion, clean and renovate permanent facilities used during the construction period including, but not limited to, the following:
  - G. Replace air filters and clean inside of ductwork and housings.
  - H. Replace significantly worn parts and parts subject to unusual operating conditions.
  - I. Replace lamps burned out or noticeably dimmed by hours of use.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 01 6200

## SUBSTITUTIONS

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for handling requests for substitutions made after award of the Contract.

## 1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Division 01 Section "Reference Standards and Definitions" specifies the applicability of industry standards to products specified.
- C. Division 01 Section "Submittals" specifies requirements for submitting the Contractor's Construction Schedule and the Submittal Schedule.
- D. Division 01 Section "Materials and Equipment" specifies requirements governing the Contractor's selection of products and product options.

## 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Definitions in this Article do not change or modify the meaning of other terms used in the Contract Documents.
- B. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction required by the Contract Documents proposed by the Contractor after award of the Contract are considered to be requests for substitutions. The following are not considered to be requests for substitutions:
  - 1. Substitutions requested during the bidding period, and accepted by Addendum prior to award of the Contract, are included in the Contract Documents and are not subject to requirements specified in this Section for substitutions.
  - 2. Revisions to the Contract Documents requested by the Owner or Architect.
  - 3. Specified options of products and construction methods included in the Contract Documents.
  - 4. The Contractor's determination of and compliance with governing regulations and orders issued by governing authorities.

## 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Substitution Request Submittal: The Architect will consider requests for substitution if received within 30 days after award of the project. Requests received more than 30 days after commencement of the work may be rejected at the discretion of the Architect.
  - 1. Submit 3 copies of each request for substitution for consideration. Submit requests in the form and according to procedures required for change-order proposals.
  - 2. Identify the product or the fabrication or installation method to be replaced in each request. Include related Specification Section and Drawing numbers.
  - 3. Provide complete documentation showing compliance with the requirements for substitutions, and the following information, as appropriate:
    - a. Coordination information, including a list of changes or modifications needed to other parts of the work and to construction performed by the Owner and separate contractors that will be necessary to accommodate the proposed substitution.

- b. A detailed comparison of significant qualities of the proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Significant qualities may include elements, such as performance, weight, size, durability, and visual effect.
  - c. Product Data, including Drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
  - d. Samples, where applicable or requested.
  - e. A statement indicating the substitution's effect on the Contractor's Construction Schedule compared to the schedule without approval of the substitution. Indicate the effect of the proposed substitution on overall Contract Time.
  - f. Cost information, including a proposal of the net change, if any in the Contract Sum.
  - g. The Contractor's certification that the proposed substitution conforms to requirements in the Contract Documents in every respect and is appropriate for the applications indicated.
  - h. The Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of the failure of the substitution to perform adequately.
4. Architect's Action: If necessary, the Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within one week of receipt of a request for substitution. The Architect will notify the Contractor of acceptance or rejection of the substitution within 2 weeks of receipt of the request, or one week of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later. Acceptance will be in written form.
- a. Use the product specified if the Architect does not accept the proposed substitute.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Conditions: The Architect will receive and consider the Contractor's request for substitution when one or more of the following conditions are satisfied, as determined by the Architect. If the following conditions are not satisfied, the Architect will return the requests without action except to record noncompliance with these requirements.
- 1. Extensive revisions to the Contract Documents are not required.
  - 2. Proposed changes are in keeping with the general intent of the Contract Documents.
  - 3. The request is timely, fully documented, and properly submitted.
  - 4. The specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time. The Architect will not consider the request if the product or method cannot be provided as a result of failure to pursue the Work promptly or coordinate activities properly.
  - 5. The request is directly related to an "or-equal" clause or similar language in the Contract Documents.
  - 6. The requested substitution offers the Owner a substantial advantage, in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities the Owner must assume. The Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to the Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by the Owner, and similar considerations.
  - 7. The specified product or method of construction cannot receive necessary approval by a governing authority, and the requested substitution can be approved.
  - 8. The specified product or method of construction cannot be provided in a manner that is compatible with other materials and where the Contractor certifies that the substitution will overcome the incompatibility.
  - 9. The specified product or method of construction cannot be coordinated with other materials and where the Contractor certifies that the proposed substitution can be coordinated.

10. The specified product or method of construction cannot provide a warranty required by the Contract Documents and where the Contractor certifies that the proposed substitution provides the required warranty.
  11. Where a proposed substitution involves more than one prime contractor, each contractor shall cooperate with the other contractors involved to coordinate the Work, provide uniformity and consistency, and assure compatibility of products.
- B. The Contractor's submittal and the Architect's acceptance of Shop Drawings, Product Data, or Samples for construction activities not complying with the Contract Documents do not constitute an acceptable or valid request for substitution, nor do they constitute approval.
- C. Substitution form: See attached

PART 3 EXECUTION

“OR EQUAL” SUBSTITUTION

SR #: \_\_\_\_\_

TO: \_\_\_\_\_

PROJECT: \_\_\_\_\_

SPECIFIED ITEM: \_\_\_\_\_

Section	Page	Paragraph	Description
---------	------	-----------	-------------

The undersigned requests consideration of the following:

**PROPOSED "OR EQUAL" SUBSTITUTION**

Attached data includes product data and description, specifications, shop drawings, photographs, certified performance and test results adequate for evaluation of the request; applicable portions of the data are clearly identified.

Attached data also includes a description of changes to the Contract Documents which the proposed substitution or "or equal" will require for its proper installation. Acceptance of the proposed "or equal" substitution will require the following changes: \_\_\_\_\_

The undersigned certifies that the following paragraphs, unless modified by attachments are correct: \_\_\_\_\_

1. The proposed "or equal" substitution does not affect dimensions shown on the drawings.
2. The undersigned will coordinate the installation of the proposed product and will make changes to other Work which may be required at no additional costs to the Owner.
3. The proposed "or equal" substitution will have no adverse affect on other trades, the construction schedule, or specified warranty requirements.
4. Maintenance and service parts will be locally available for the proposed "or equal" substitution.
5. The proposed product has been investigated and it has been determined that the function, appearance and quality of the proposed substitution are equivalent or superior to the specified item.
6. The same warranty is available for the proposed product as for the specified product.
7. Any claim for additional costs and/or time in connection with the proposed "or equal" substitution are hereby waived.
8. The Owner will be reimbursed for review or redesign services associated with re-approval by authorities.
8. Incorporation or use of the proposed "or equal" substitution in the Work \_\_\_\_ is \_\_\_\_\_ or is not subject to payment of any license fee or royalty.

The undersigned agrees to pay all costs that result directly or indirectly from acceptance of such "or equal" substitute, including costs of redesign and claims of other contractors affected by the resulting change.

Submitted by: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Firm: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Telephone: \_\_\_\_\_

Attachments: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

For use by the design consultant:

\_\_\_\_\_ Accepted                      \_\_\_\_\_ Accepted as noted

\_\_\_\_\_ Not Accepted                      \_\_\_\_\_ Received too late

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Remarks: \_\_\_\_\_

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 01 6505

## MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing the Contractor's selection of products for use in the project.

## 1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Division 01 Section "Reference Standards and Definitions" specifies the applicability of industry standards to products specified.
- C. Division 01 Section "Submittals" specifies requirements for submittal of the Contractor's Construction Schedule and the Submittal Schedule.
- D. Division 01 Section "Substitutions" specifies administrative procedures for handling requests for substitutions made after award of the Contract.

## 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Definitions used in this Article are not intended to change the meaning of other terms used in the Contract Documents, such as "specialties," "systems," "structure," "finishes," "accessories," and similar terms. Such terms are self-explanatory and have well-recognized meanings in the construction industry.
  - 1. "Products" are items purchased for incorporation in the Work, whether purchased for the Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
    - a. "Named Products" are items identified by the manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation, shown or listed in the manufacturer's published product literature that is current as of the date of the Contract Documents.
  - 2. "Materials" are products substantially shaped, cut, worked, mixed, finished, refined or otherwise fabricated, processed, or installed to form a part of the Work.
  - 3. "Equipment" is a product with operational parts, whether motorized or manually operated, that requires service connections, such as wiring or piping.

## 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product List: Prepare a list showing products specified in tabular form acceptable to the Architect. Include generic names of products required. Include the manufacturer's name and proprietary product names for each item listed.
  - 1. Coordinate product list with the Contractor's Construction Schedule and the Schedule of Submittals.
  - 2. Form: Prepare product list with information on each item tabulated under the following column headings:
    - a. Related Specification Section number.
    - b. Generic name used in Contract Documents.
    - c. Proprietary name, model number, and similar designations.
    - d. Manufacturer's name and address.
    - e. Supplier's name and address.
    - f. Installer's name and address.
    - g. Projected delivery date or time span of delivery period.



3. Initial Submittal: Within 30 days after date of commencement of the work, submit 3 copies of an initial product list. Provide a written explanation for omissions of data and for known variations from Contract requirements.
4. Completed List: Within 60 days after date of commencement of the work, submit 3 copies of the completed product list. Provide a written explanation for omissions of data and for known variations from Contract requirements.
5. Architect's Action: The Architect will respond in writing to Contractor within 2 weeks of receipt of the completed product list. No response within this period constitutes no objection to listed manufacturers or products but does not constitute a waiver of the requirement that products comply with Contract Documents. The Architect's response will include a list of unacceptable product selections, containing a brief explanation of reasons for this action.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: To the fullest extent possible, provide products of the same kind from a single source.
  1. When specified products are available only from sources that do not, or cannot, produce a quantity adequate to complete project requirements in a timely manner, consult with the Architect to determine the most important product qualities before proceeding. Qualities may include attributes, such as visual appearance, strength, durability, or compatibility. When a determination has been made, select products from sources producing products that possess these qualities, to the fullest extent possible.
- B. Compatibility of Options: When the Contractor is given the option of selecting between 2 or more products for use on the Project, the product selected shall be compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.
  1. Each prime contractor is responsible for providing products and construction methods that are compatible with products and construction methods of other prime or separate contractors.
  2. If a dispute arises between prime contractors over concurrently selectable, but incompatible products, the Architect will determine which products shall be retained and which are incompatible and must be replaced.
- C. Nameplates: Except for required labels and operating data, do not attach or imprint manufacturers or producer's nameplates or trademarks on exposed surfaces of products that will be exposed to view in occupied spaces or on the exterior.
  1. Labels: Locate required product labels and stamps on concealed surfaces or, where required for observation after installation, on accessible surfaces that are not conspicuous.
  2. Equipment Nameplates: Provide a permanent nameplate on each item of service-connected or power-operated equipment. Locate on an easily accessible surface that is inconspicuous in occupied spaces. The nameplate shall contain the following information and other essential operating data:
    - a. Name of product and manufacturer.
    - b. Model and serial number.
    - c. Capacity.
    - d. Speed.
    - e. Ratings.

## 1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products according to the manufacturer's recommendations, using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft.
  1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at the site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.

2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to assure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
3. Deliver products to the site in an undamaged condition in the manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
4. Inspect products upon delivery to ensure compliance with the Contract Documents and to ensure that products are undamaged and properly protected.
5. Store products at the site in a manner that will facilitate inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
6. Store heavy materials away from the project structure in a manner that will not endanger the supporting construction.
7. Store products subject to damage by the elements above ground, under cover in a weathertight enclosure, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation. Maintain temperature and humidity within range required by manufacturer's instructions.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION

- A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, that are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, new at the time of installation.
  1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, safety guards, and other devices and details needed for a complete installation and the intended use and effect.
  2. Standard Products: Where available, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
- B. Product Selection Procedures: The Contract Documents and governing regulations govern product selection. Procedures governing product selection include the following:
  1. Proprietary Specification Requirements: Where Specifications name only a single product or manufacturer, provide the product indicated. No substitutions will be permitted.
  2. Semiproprietary Specification Requirements: Where Specifications name 2 or more products or manufacturers, provide 1 of the products indicated. No substitutions will be permitted.
    - a. Where Specifications specify products or manufacturers by name, accompanied by the term "or equal" or "or approved equal," comply with the Contract Document provisions concerning "substitutions" to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.
  3. Nonproprietary Specifications: When Specifications list products or manufacturers that are available and may be incorporated in the Work, but do not restrict the Contractor to use of these products only, the Contractor may propose any available product that complies with Contract requirements. Comply with Contract Document provisions concerning "substitutions" to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.
  4. Descriptive Specification Requirements: Where Specifications describe a product or assembly, listing exact characteristics required, with or without use of a brand or trade name, provide a product or assembly that provides the characteristics and otherwise complies with Contract requirements.
  5. Performance Specification Requirements: Where Specifications require compliance with performance requirements, provide products that comply with these requirements and are recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated.
    - a. Manufacturer's recommendations may be contained in published product literature or by the manufacturer's certification of performance.

6. Compliance with Standards, Codes, and Regulations: Where Specifications only require compliance with an imposed code, standard, or regulation, select a product that complies with the standards, codes, or regulations specified.
7. Visual Matching: Where Specifications require matching an established Sample, the Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches satisfactorily.
  - a. Where no product available within the specified category matches satisfactorily and complies with other specified requirements, comply with provisions of the Contract Documents concerning "substitutions" for selection of a matching product in another product category.
8. Visual Selection: Where specified product requirements include the phrase "... as selected from manufacturer's standard colors, patterns, textures ..." or a similar phrase, select a product and manufacturer that complies with other specified requirements. The Architect will select the color, pattern, and texture from the product line selected.
9. Allowances: Refer to individual Specification Sections and "Allowance" provisions in Division 1 for allowances that control product selection and for procedures required for processing such selections.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION OF PRODUCTS

- A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for installation of products in the applications indicated. Anchor each product securely in place, accurately located and aligned with other Work.
  1. Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 01 7329

## CUTTING AND PATCHING

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for cutting and patching.

## 1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Division 01 Section "Coordination" for procedures for coordinating cutting and patching with other construction activities.
- C. Refer to other Sections for specific requirements and limitations applicable to cutting and patching individual parts of the Work.
  - 1. Requirements of this Section apply to mechanical and electrical installations. Refer to Division 23 Sections for other requirements and limitations applicable to cutting and patching mechanical and electrical installations.

## 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Requirements for Structural Work: Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that would change their load-carrying capacity or load-deflection ratio.
  - 1. Obtain approval of the cutting and patching proposal before cutting and patching the following structural elements:
    - a. Foundation construction.
    - b. Bearing and retaining walls.
    - c. Structural concrete.
    - d. Structural steel.
    - e. Lintels.
    - f. Timber and primary wood framing.
    - g. Structural decking.
    - h. Stair systems.
    - i. Miscellaneous structural metals.
    - j. Exterior curtain-wall construction.
    - k. Equipment supports.
    - l. Piping, ductwork, vessels, and equipment.
    - m. Structural systems of special construction in Division 13 Sections.
- B. Operational Limitations: Do not cut and patch operating elements or related components in a manner that would result in reducing their capacity to perform as intended. Do not cut and patch operating elements or related components in a manner that would result in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
  - 1. Obtain approval of the cutting and patching proposal before cutting and patching the following operating elements or safety related systems:
    - a. Primary operational systems and equipment.
    - b. Air or smoke barriers.
    - c. Water, moisture, or vapor barriers.
    - d. Membranes and flashings.
    - e. Fire protection systems.
    - f. Noise and vibration control elements and systems.
    - g. Control systems.
    - h. Communication systems.
    - i. Conveying systems.

- j. Electrical wiring systems.
  - k. Operating systems of special construction in Division 13 Sections.
- C. Visual Requirements: Do not cut and patch construction exposed on the exterior or in occupied spaces in a manner that would, in the Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that would result in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Remove and replace construction cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.
- 1. If possible retain the original Installer or fabricator to cut and patch the exposed Work listed below. If it is impossible to engage the original Installer or fabricator, engage another recognized experienced and specialized firm.
    - a. Processed concrete finishes.
    - b. Ornamental metal.
    - c. Matched-veneer woodwork.
    - d. Firestopping.
    - e. Exterior finish system
    - f. Window wall system.
    - g. Acoustical ceilings.
    - h. Finished wood flooring.
    - i. Carpeting.
    - j. Wall covering.
    - k. HVAC enclosures, cabinets, or covers.

#### 1.4 WARRANTY

- A. Existing Warranties: Replace, patch, and repair material and surfaces cut or damaged by methods and with materials in such a manner as not to void any warranties required or existing.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Use materials identical to existing materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match existing adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible if identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used. Use materials whose installed performance will equal or surpass that of existing materials.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSPECTION

- A. Examine surfaces to be cut and patched and conditions under which cutting and patching is to be performed before cutting. If unsafe or unsatisfactory conditions are encountered, take corrective action before proceeding.
  - 1. Before proceeding, meet at the Project Site with parties involved in cutting and patching, including mechanical and electrical trades. Review areas of potential interference and conflict. Coordinate procedures and resolve potential conflicts before proceeding.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut.
- B. Protection: Protect existing construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of the project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.

- C. Avoid interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas.
- D. Avoid cutting existing pipe, conduit, or ductwork serving the building but scheduled to be removed or relocated until provisions have been made to bypass them.

### 3.3 PERFORMANCE

- A. General: Employ skilled workmen to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time and complete without delay.
  - 1. Cut existing construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction activities and the subsequent fitting and patching required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- B. Cutting: Cut existing construction using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. Where possible, review proposed procedures with the original Installer; comply with the original Installer's recommendations.
  - 1. In general, where cutting, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots as small as possible, neatly to size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
  - 2. To avoid marring existing finished surfaces, cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
  - 3. Cut through concrete and masonry using a cutting machine, such as a Carborundum saw or a diamond-core drill.
  - 4. Comply with requirements of applicable Division 2 Sections where cutting and patching requires excavating and backfilling.
  - 5. Where services are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, by-pass utility services, such as pipe or conduit, before cutting. Cut-off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal the remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after by-passing and cutting.
- C. Patching: Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with specified tolerances.
  - 1. Where feasible, inspect and test patched areas to demonstrate integrity of the installation.
  - 2. Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing.
  - 3. Where removing walls or partitions extends one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform color and appearance. Remove existing floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
    - a. Where patching occurs in a smooth painted surface, extend final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch after the area has received primer and second coat.
  - 4. Patch, repair, or rehang existing ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.

### 3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Completely remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar items. Thoroughly clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 01 7700

## CONTRACT CLOSEOUT

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Inspection procedures.
  - 2. Project record document submittal.
  - 3. Operation and maintenance manual submittal.
  - 4. Submittal of warranties.
  - 5. Final cleaning.
- B. Closeout requirements for specific construction activities are included in the appropriate Sections in Divisions 02 through 33.

## 1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and other Division Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data - Division 01.
- C. Warranties

## 1.3 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

- A. Preliminary Procedures: Before submitting a request for substantial completion inspection, complete the following.
  - 1. Advise the Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
  - 2. Obtain and submit releases enabling the Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
  - 3. Make final changeover of permanent locks and transmit keys to the Owner. Advise the Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
  - 4. Complete startup testing of systems and instruction of the Owner's operation and maintenance personnel.
  - 5. Submit a comprehensive list of items completed or corrected by the contractor.
- B. Inspection Procedures: On receipt of a Request for Substantial Completion Inspection, the Architect will do one of the following:
  - 1. Proceed with the inspection and prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion following inspection.
  - 2. If it is apparent that the project is not substantially complete, the inspection will cease. The contractor will be advised of unfulfilled requirements. The contractor will be notified of construction that must be completed or corrected before the certificate will be issued. The Architect will repeat inspection when requested and assured that the work is substantially complete.
  - 3. Results of the completed inspection (preliminary punch list) will form the basis of requirements for final acceptance following issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion.
- C. Submit pay application in accordance with General Conditions.

#### 1.4 FINAL ACCEPTANCE

- A. Preliminary Procedures: Before submitting the Request for Final Inspection, complete the following.
1. Submit the final payment request with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted. Include insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required.
  2. Submit record drawings, maintenance manuals, final project photographs, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
  3. Deliver tools, spare parts, extra stock, and similar items.
  4. Discontinue and remove temporary facilities from the site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
  5. Complete final cleanup requirements, including touch up painting.
  6. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred, exposed finishes.
  7. Submit specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
  8. Execute Certificate of Substantial Completion.
  9. Complete or correct all items identified at or since substantial completion. Submit a copy of the list stating that each item has been completed indicating date completed and installed.
  10. Submit Guarantee of Work as per General Conditions 12.2.2.5.
  11. Submit reconciliation of allowances for inclusion in final change order.
- B. Reinspection Procedure: The Architect will reinspect the work upon receipt of notice that the work, including inspection list items from earlier inspections, has been completed. Upon completion of reinspection, the Architect will prepare a certificate of final acceptance. If the work is incomplete, the Architect will advise the Contractor of work that is incomplete or of obligations that have not been fulfilled but are required for final acceptance.
- C. Final Procedures:
1. Execute Certificate of Final Completion.
  2. Submit final payment request.
  3. Submit Consent of Surety to Final Payment.
  4. Submit Release of Liens (AIA Document G706A).

#### 1.5 RECORD DOCUMENT SUBMITTAL

- A. General: Do not use record documents for construction purposes. Protect record documents from deterioration and loss in a secure, fire-resistant location. Provide access to record documents for the Architect's reference during normal working hours.
- B. Record Drawings: Maintain a clean, undamaged set of blue or black line white-prints of Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings. Mark the set to show the actual installation where the installation varies substantially from the work as originally shown. Mark which drawing is most capable of showing conditions fully and accurately. Where Shop Drawings are used, record a cross-reference at the corresponding location on the Contract Drawings. Give particular attention to concealed elements that would be difficult to measure and record at a later date.
- C. Record Specifications: Maintain one complete copy of the Project Manual, including addenda. Include with the Project Manual one copy of other written construction documents, such as Change Orders and modifications issued in printed form during construction.
1. Mark these documents to show substantial variations in actual work performed in comparison with the text of the Specifications and modifications.
  2. Give particular attention to substitutions and selection of options and information on concealed construction that cannot otherwise be readily discerned later by direct observation.
  3. Note related record drawing information and Product Data.



4. Upon completion of the Work, submit record Specifications to the Architect for the Owner's records.
- D. Record Product Data: Maintain one copy of each Product Data submittal. Note related Change Orders and markup of record drawings and Specifications.
1. Mark these documents to show significant variations in actual work performed in comparison with information submitted. Include variations in products delivered to the site and from the manufacturer's installation instructions and recommendations.
  2. Give particular attention to concealed products and portions of the work that cannot otherwise be readily discerned later by direct observation.
  3. Upon completion of markup, submit complete set of record Product Data to the Architect for the Owner's records.
- E. Record Sample Submitted: Immediately prior to Substantial Completion, the Contractor shall meet with the Architect and the Owner's personnel at the Project Site to determine which Samples are to be transmitted to the Owner for record purposes. Comply with the Owner's instructions regarding delivery to the Owner's Sample storage area.
- F. Miscellaneous Record Submittal: Refer to other Specification Sections for requirements of miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Immediately prior to the date or dates of Substantial Completion, complete miscellaneous records and place in good order. Identify miscellaneous records properly and bind or file, ready for continued use and reference. Submit to the Architect for the Owner's records.
- G. Maintenance Manuals: Organize operation and maintenance data into suitable sets of manageable size. Bind properly indexed data in individual, heavy-duty, 2-inch, 3-ring, vinyl-covered binders, with pocket folders for folded sheet information. Mark appropriate identification on front and spine of each binder. Include the following types of information:
1. Emergency instructions.
  2. Spare parts list.
  3. Copies of warranties.
  4. Wiring diagrams.
  5. Recommended "turn-around" cycles.
  6. Inspection procedures.
  7. Shop Drawings and Product Data.
  8. Fixture lamping schedule.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

- A. Operation and Maintenance Instructions: Arrange for each Installer of equipment that requires regular maintenance to meet with the Owner's personnel to provide instruction in proper operation and maintenance. Provide instruction by manufacturer's representatives if installers are not experienced in operation and maintenance procedures. Include a detailed review of the following items:
1. Maintenance manuals.
  2. Record documents.
  3. Spare parts and materials.
  4. Tools.
  5. Lubricants.
  6. Fuels.
  7. Identification systems.
  8. Control sequences.
  9. Hazards.

10. Cleaning.
  11. Warranties and bonds.
  12. Maintenance agreements and similar continuing commitments.
- B. As part of instruction for operating equipment, demonstrate the following procedures:
1. Startup.
  2. Shutdown.
  3. Emergency operations.
  4. Noise and vibration adjustments.
  5. Safety procedures.
  6. Economy and efficiency adjustments.
  7. Effective energy utilization.
- 3.2 FINAL CLEANING
- A. General: The General Conditions require general cleaning during construction. Regular site cleaning is included in Division Section "Construction Facilities and Temporary Controls."
- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to the condition expected in a normal, commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's instructions.
1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Final Completion.
    - a. Remove labels that are not permanent labels.
    - b. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other substances that are noticeable vision-obscuring materials. Replace chipped or broken glass and other damaged transparent materials.
    - c. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dust-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition. Leave concrete floors broom clean. Vacuum carpeted surfaces.
    - d. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment. Remove excess lubrication and other substances. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition. Clean light fixtures and lamps.
    - e. Clean the site, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, litter, and other foreign substances. Sweep paved areas broom clean; remove stains, spills, and other foreign deposits. Rake grounds that are neither paved nor planted to a smooth, even textured surface.
- C. Pest Control: Engage an experienced, licensed exterminator to make a final inspection and rid the Project of rodents, insects, and other pests.
- D. Removal of Protection: Remove temporary protection and facilities installed for protection of the Work during construction.
- E. Compliance: Comply with regulations of authorities having jurisdiction and safety standards for cleaning. Do not burn waste materials. Do not bury debris or excess materials on the Owner's property. Do not discharge volatile, harmful, or dangerous materials into drainage systems. Remove waste materials from the site and dispose of lawfully.
- F. Where extra materials of value remain after completion of associated work, they become the Owner's property. Dispose of these materials as directed by the Owner.

END OF SECTION

Request for Substantial Completion Inspection

Date

Project Name

Project Number

Contractor

Certified by

Request for Final Completion Inspection

Date

Project Name

Project Number

Contractor

Certified by \_\_\_\_\_

## SECTION 01 7823

## OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:
  - 1. Preparing and submitting operation and maintenance manuals for building operating systems and equipment.
  - 2. Preparing and submitting instruction manuals covering the care, preservation, and maintenance of architectural products and finishes.
  - 3. Instruction of the Owner's operating personnel in the operation and maintenance of building systems and equipment.

## 1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
  - 1. Division 01 Section "Submittals" specifies preparation of Shop Drawings and Product Data.
  - 2. Division 01 Section "Contract Closeout" specifies general closeout requirements.
  - 3. Division 01 Section "Contract Closeout" specifies general requirements for submitting project record documents.
  - 4. Appropriate Sections of Divisions 02 through 33 specify special operation and maintenance data requirements for specific pieces of equipment or building operating systems.

## 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Maintenance Manual Preparation: In preparation of maintenance manuals, use personnel thoroughly trained and experienced in operation and maintenance of equipment or system involved.
  - 1. Where maintenance manuals require written instructions, use personnel skilled in technical writing where necessary for communication of essential data.
  - 2. Where maintenance manuals require drawings or diagrams, use draftsmen capable of preparing drawings clearly in an understandable format.
- B. Instructions for the Owner's Personnel: Use experienced instructors thoroughly trained and experienced in operation and maintenance of equipment or system involved to instruct the Owner's operation and maintenance personnel.

## 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Schedule: Comply with the following schedule for submitting operation and maintenance manuals:
  - 1. Before Substantial Completion, when each installation that requires operation and maintenance manuals is nominally complete, submit 2 draft copies of each manual to the Architect for review. Include a complete index or table of contents of each manual.
    - a. The Architect will return 1 copy of the draft with comments within 15 days of receipt.
  - 2. Submit 1 copy of data in final form at least 15 days before final inspection. The Architect will return this copy within 15 days after final inspection, with comments.

3. After final inspection, make corrections or modifications to comply with the Architect's comments. Submit the specified number of copies of each approved manual to the Architect within 15 days of receipt of the Architect's comments.
- B. Form of Submittal: Prepare operation and maintenance manuals in the form of an instructional manual for use by the Owner's operating personnel. Organize into suitable sets of manageable size. Where possible, assemble instructions for similar equipment into a single binder.
1. Binders: For each manual, provide heavy-duty, commercial-quality, 3-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11- inch paper. Provide a clear plastic sleeve on the spine to hold labels describing contents. Provide pockets in the covers to receive folded sheets.
    - a. Where 2 or more binders are necessary to accommodate data, correlate data in each binder into related groupings according to the Project Manual table of contents. Cross-reference other binders where necessary to provide essential information for proper operation or maintenance of the piece of equipment or system.
    - b. Identify each binder on front and spine, with the printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name, and subject matter covered.
  2. Dividers: Provide heavy paper dividers with celluloid-covered tabs for each separate Section. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Provide a typed description of the product and major parts of equipment included in the Section on each divider.
  3. Protective Plastic Jackets: Provide protective, transparent, plastic jackets designed to enclose diagnostic software for computerized electronic equipment.
  4. Text Material: Where maintenance manuals require written material, use the manufacturer's standard printed material. If manufacturer's standard printed material is not available, provide specially prepared data, neatly typewritten, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch, 20-lb/sq. ft. white bond paper.
  5. Drawings: Where maintenance manuals require drawings or diagrams, provide reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind in with text.
    - a. Where oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to the same size as text pages and use as a foldout.
    - b. If drawings are too large to be used practically as a foldout, place the drawing, neatly folded, in front or rear pocket of binder. Insert a typewritten page indicating drawing title, description of contents, and drawing location at the appropriate location in the manual.

## 1.5 MANUAL CONTENT

- A. In each manual include information specified in the individual Specification Section and the following information for each major component of building equipment and its controls:
1. General system or equipment description.
  2. Design factors and assumptions.
  3. Copies of applicable Shop Drawings and Product Data.
  4. System or equipment identification, including:
    - a. Name of manufacturer.
    - b. Model number.
    - c. Serial number of each component.
  5. Operating instructions.
  6. Emergency instructions.
  7. Wiring diagrams.
  8. Inspection and test procedures.
  9. Maintenance procedures and schedules.
  10. Precautions against improper use and maintenance.
  11. Copies of warranties.
  12. Repair instructions including spare parts listing.
  13. Sources of required maintenance materials and related services.
  14. Manual index.

- B. Organize each manual into separate Sections for each piece of related equipment. As a minimum, each manual shall contain a title page; a table of contents; copies of Product Data, supplemented by Drawings and written text; and copies of each warranty, bond, and service contract issued.
1. 1. Title Page: Provide a title page in a transparent, plastic envelope as the first sheet of each manual. Provide the following information:
    - a. Subject matter covered by the manual.
    - b. Name and address of the Project.
    - c. Date of submittal.
    - d. Name, address, and telephone number of the Contractor.
    - e. Name and address of the Architect.
    - f. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.
  2. Table of Contents: After title page, include a typewritten table of contents for each volume, arranged systematically according to the Project Manual format. Include a list of each product included, identified by product name or other appropriate identifying symbol and indexed to the content of the volume.
    - a. Where a system requires more than one volume to accommodate data, provide a comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.
  3. General Information: Provide a general information Section immediately following table of contents, listing each product included in the manual, identified by product name. Under each product, list the name, address, and telephone number of the subcontractor or Installer and the maintenance contractor. Clearly delineate the extent of responsibility of each of these entities. Include a local source for replacement parts and equipment.
  4. Product Data: Where the manuals include manufacturer's standard printed data, include only sheets that are pertinent to the part or product installed. Mark each sheet to identify each part or product included in the installation. Where the Project includes more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item, using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data that is applicable to the installation, and delete references to information that is not applicable.
  5. Written Text: Prepare written text to provide necessary information where manufacturer's standard printed data is not available, and the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems. Prepare written text where it is necessary to provide additional information or to supplement data included in the manual. Organize text in a consistent format under separate headings for different procedures. Where necessary, provide a logical sequence of instruction for each operation or maintenance procedure.
  6. Drawings: Provide specially prepared drawings where necessary to supplement manufacturer's printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment or systems or to provide control or flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in project record drawings to assure correct illustration of the completed installation.
  7. Warranties, Bonds, and Service Contracts: Provide a copy of each warranty, bond, or service contract in the appropriate manual for the information of the Owner's operating personnel. Provide written data outlining procedures to follow in the event of product failure. List circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranty or bond.

## 1.6 EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- A. Submit 6 copies of each manual, in final form, on equipment and systems to the Architect for distribution. Provide separate manuals for each unit of equipment, each operating system, and each electric and electronic system.
1. Refer to individual Specification Sections for additional requirements on operation and maintenance of the various pieces of equipment and operating systems.

- B. Equipment and Systems: Provide the following information for each piece of equipment, each building operating system, and each electric or electronic system.
1. Description: Provide a complete description of each unit and related component parts, including the following:
    - a. Equipment or system function.
    - b. Operating characteristics.
    - c. Limiting conditions.
    - d. Performance curves.
    - e. Engineering data and tests.
    - f. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.
  2. Manufacturer's Information: For each manufacturer of a component part or piece of equipment, provide the following:
    - a. Printed operation and maintenance instructions.
    - b. Assembly drawings and diagrams required for maintenance.
    - c. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.
  3. Maintenance Procedures: Provide information detailing essential maintenance procedures, including the following:
    - a. Routine operations.
    - b. Troubleshooting guide.
    - c. Disassembly, repair, and reassembly.
    - d. Alignment, adjusting, and checking.
  4. Operating Procedures: Provide information on equipment and system operating procedures, including the following:
    - a. Startup procedures.
    - b. Equipment or system break-in.
    - c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
    - d. Regulation and control procedures.
    - e. Instructions on stopping.
    - f. Shutdown and emergency instructions.
    - g. Summer and winter operating instructions.
    - h. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
    - i. Special operating instructions.
  5. Servicing Schedule: Provide a schedule of routine servicing and lubrication requirements, including a list of required lubricants for equipment with moving parts.
  6. Controls: Provide a description of the sequence of operation and as-installed control diagrams by the control manufacturer for systems requiring controls.
  7. Coordination Drawings: Provide each Contractor's Coordination Drawings.
    - a. Provide as-installed, color-coded, piping diagrams, where required for identification.
  8. Valve Tags: Provide charts of valve-tag numbers, with the location and function of each valve.
  9. Circuit Directories: For electric and electronic systems, provide complete circuit directories of panelboards, including the following:
    - a. Electric service.
    - b. Controls.
    - c. Communication.
- C. Schedule: Provide complete information in the equipment and systems manual on products specified in the following Sections:
1. Divisions 23 and 26.

## 1.7 INSTRUCTIONS FOR THE OWNER'S PERSONNEL

- A. Prior to final inspection, instruct the Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems. Provide instruction at mutually agreed upon times.
1. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction during other seasons.

2. Use operation and maintenance manuals for each piece of equipment or system as the basis of instruction. Review contents in detail to explain all aspects of operation and maintenance.

PART 2 PRODUCTS – NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION – NOT USED

END OF SECTION



## SECTION 01 7830

## WARRANTIES

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for warranties required by the Contract Documents, including manufacturer standard warranties on products and special warranties.
  - 1. Refer to the General Conditions for terms of the Contractor's period for correction of the work.

## 1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and of Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Division 01 Section "Submittals" specifies procedures for submitting warranties.
- C. Division 01 Section "Contract Closeout" specifies contract closeout procedures.
- D. Divisions 02 through 33 Sections for specific requirements for warranties on products and installations specified to be warranted.
- E. Certifications and other commitments and agreements for continuing services to Owner are specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
- F. Disclaimers and Limitations: Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve the Contractor of the warranty on the Work that incorporates the products. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve suppliers, manufacturers, and subcontractors required to countersign special warranties with the Contractor.

## 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Standard product warranties are preprinted written warranties published by individual manufacturers for particular products and are specifically endorsed by the manufacturer to the Owner.
- B. Special warranties are written warranties required by or incorporated in the Contract Documents, either to extend time limits provided by standard warranties or to provide greater rights for the Owner.

## 1.4 WARRANTY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Related Damages and Losses: When correcting failed or damaged warranted construction, remove and replace construction that has been damaged as a result of such failure or must be removed and replaced to provide access for correction of warranted construction.
- B. Reinstatement of Warranty: When work covered by a warranty has failed and been corrected by replacement or rebuilding, reinstate the warranty by written endorsement. The reinstated warranty shall be equal to the original warranty with an equitable adjustment for depreciation.

- C. Replacement Cost: Upon determination that work covered by a warranty has failed, replace or rebuild the work to an acceptable condition complying with requirements of the Contract Documents. The Contractor is responsible for the cost of replacing or rebuilding defective work regardless of whether the Owner has benefited from use of the work through a portion of its anticipated useful service life.
- D. Owner's Recourse: Expressed warranties made to the Owner are in addition to implied warranties and shall not limit the duties, obligations, rights, and remedies otherwise available under the law. Expressed warranty periods shall not be interpreted as limitations on the time in which the Owner can enforce such other duties, obligations, rights, or remedies.
  - 1. Rejection of Warranties: The Owner reserves the right to reject warranties and to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
- E. Where the Contract Documents require a special warranty, or similar commitment on the work or part of the work, the Owner reserves the right to refuse to accept the work, until the Contractor presents evidence that entities required to countersign such commitments are willing to do so.

## 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit written warranties to the Architect prior to the date certified for Final Completion. If the Architect's Certificate of Substantial Completion designates a commencement date for warranties other than the date of Substantial Completion for the work, or a designated portion of the work, submit written warranties upon request of the Architect. On advice of the Owner's legal counsel, revise subparagraph below, particularly in the event of partial occupancy. Sometimes extended warranties may be necessary.
  - 1. When a designated portion of the work is completed and occupied or used by the Owner, by separate agreement with the Contractor during the construction period, submit properly executed warranties to the Architect within 15 days of completion of that designated portion of the work.
- B. When the Contract Documents require the Contractor, or the Contractor and a subcontractor, supplier or manufacturer to execute a special warranty, prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution by the required parties. Submit a draft to the Owner, through the Architect, for approval prior to final execution.
- C. Forms for special warranties are included at the end of this Section. Prepare a written document utilizing the appropriate form, ready for execution by the Contractor, or by the Contractor, subcontractor, supplier, or manufacturer. Submit a draft to the Owner, through the Architect, for approval prior to final execution.
  - 1. Refer to Divisions 2 through 33 Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.
- D. Form of Submittal: At Final Completion compile 2 copies of each required warranty properly executed by the Contractor, or by the Contractor, subcontractor, supplier, or manufacturer. Organize the warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Project Manual.
- E. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, commercial-quality, durable 3-ring, vinyl covered loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper.
  - 1. Provide heavy paper dividers with celluloid covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark the tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product, and the name, address, and telephone number of the Installer.
  - 2. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project title or name, and name of the Contractor.

3. When warranted construction requires operation and maintenance manuals, provide additional copies of each required warranty, as necessary, for inclusion in each required manual.

PART 2 PRODUCTS – NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 LIST OF WARRANTIES

- A. Schedule: Provide warranties on products and installations as specified in each Section.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 06 1053

## MISCELLANEOUS ROUGH CARPENTRY

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Rooftop equipment bases and support curbs.
- B. Wood blocking and nailers.
- C. Wood furring and grounds.
- D. Plywood backing panels.

## 1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

## 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Dimension Lumber: Lumber of 2 inches nominal (38 mm actual) or greater but less than 5 inches nominal (114 mm actual) in least dimension.
- B. Lumber grading agencies, and the abbreviations used to reference them, include the following:
  - 1. NeLMA: Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers' Association.
  - 2. NHLA: National Hardwood Lumber Association.
  - 3. NLGA: National Lumber Grades Authority.
  - 4. SPIB: The Southern Pine Inspection Bureau.
  - 5. WCLIB: West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau.
  - 6. WWPA: Western Wood Products Association.

## 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.
  - 1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
  - 2. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.
  - 3. Include copies of warranties from chemical treatment manufacturers for each type of treatment.

## 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Evaluation Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:
  - 1. Preservative-treated wood.
  - 2. Power-driven fasteners.
  - 3. Powder-actuated fasteners.
  - 4. Expansion anchors.
  - 5. Metal framing anchors.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agency providing classification marking for fire-retardant treated material, an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that periodically performs inspections to verify that the material bearing the classification marking is representative of the material tested.

## 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Stack lumber flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect lumber from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, provide lumber that complies with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.
  - 1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
  - 2. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark grade stamp on end or back of each piece.
  - 3. Where nominal sizes are indicated, provide actual sizes required by DOC PS 20 for moisture content specified. Where actual sizes are indicated, they are minimum dressed sizes for dry lumber.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Lumber: 15 percent unless otherwise indicated.

### 2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED MATERIALS

- A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA U1; Use Category UC2 for interior construction not in contact with the ground, Use Category UC3b for exterior construction not in contact with the ground, and Use Category UC4a for items in contact with the ground.
  - 1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.
- B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or does not comply with requirements for untreated material.
- C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.
- D. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:
  - 1. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.
  - 2. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.
  - 3. Wood floor plates that are installed over concrete slabs-on-grade.

## 2.3 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED LUMBER

- A. General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, materials are to comply with requirements in this article, that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and with fire-test-response characteristics specified as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by a qualified testing agency.
- B. Fire-Retardant-Treated Lumber and Plywood by Pressure Process: Products with a flame-spread index of 25 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, and with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional 20 minutes, and with the flame front not extending more than **10.5 feet (3.2 m)** beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.
  - 1. Treatment is not to promote corrosion of metal fasteners.
  - 2. Exterior Type: Treated materials are to comply with requirements specified above for fire-retardant-treated lumber and plywood by pressure process after being subjected to accelerated weathering in accordance with ASTM D2898. Use for exterior locations and where indicated.
  - 3. Interior Type A: Treated materials are to have a moisture content of 28 percent or less when tested in accordance with ASTM D3201/D3201M at 92 percent relative humidity. Use where exterior type is not indicated.
  - 4. Design Value Adjustment Factors: Treated lumber is to be tested according to ASTM D5664 and design value adjustment factors are to be calculated according to ASTM D6841.
- C. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to maximum moisture content of 19 percent
- D. Identify fire-retardant-treated wood with appropriate classification marking of qualified testing agency and other information required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- E. For exposed items indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, chemical formulations are not to bleed through, contain colorants, or otherwise adversely affect finishes.
- F. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:
  - 1. Concealed blocking.
  - 2. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, and similar members in connection with roofing.
  - 3. Plywood backing panels.

## 2.4 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

- A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:
  - 1. Blocking.
  - 2. Nailers.
  - 3. Rooftop equipment bases and support curbs.
  - 4. Furring.
  - 5. Grounds.
- B. For items of dimension lumber size, provide Construction or No. 2 grade lumber of any species.

- C. For blocking and nailers used for attachment of other construction, select and cut lumber to eliminate knots and other defects that will interfere with attachment of other work.
- D. For furring strips for installing plywood or hardboard paneling, select boards with no knots capable of producing bent-over nails and damage to paneling.

## 2.5 PLYWOOD BACKING PANELS

- A. Equipment Backing Panels: DOC PS 1, Exterior, AC in thickness indicated or, if not indicated, not less than 3/4-inch (19-mm) nominal thickness.

## 2.6 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.
  - 1. Where carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M.
- B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F 1667.
- C. Power-Driven Fasteners: NES NER-272.
- D. Wood Screws: ASME B18.6.1.
- E. Lag Bolts: ASME B18.2.1 (ASME B18.2.3.8M).
- F. Bolts: Steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A (ASTM F 568M, Property Class 4.6); with ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M) hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers.
- G. Expansion Anchors: Anchor bolt and sleeve assembly of material indicated below with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 6 times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry assemblies and equal to 4 times the load imposed when installed in concrete as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency.
  - 1. Material: Carbon-steel components, zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5.

## 2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Adhesives for Gluing Furring and Sleepers to Concrete or Masonry: Formulation complying with ASTM D 3498 that is approved for use indicated by adhesive manufacturer.
- B. Flexible Flashing: Composite, self-adhesive, flashing product consisting of a pliable, butyl rubber or rubberized-asphalt compound, bonded to a high-density polyethylene film, aluminum foil, or spunbonded polyolefin to produce an overall thickness of not less than 0.025 inch (0.6 mm).

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Set carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit carpentry to other construction; scribe and cope as needed for accurate fit. Locate furring, nailers, blocking, grounds, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.

- B. Where wood-preservative-treated lumber is installed adjacent to metal decking, install continuous flexible flashing separator between wood and metal decking.
  - C. Install plywood backing panels by fastening to studs; coordinate locations with utilities requiring backing panels.
  - D. Metal Framing Anchors: Install metal framing anchors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install fasteners through each fastener hole.
  - E. Do not splice structural members between supports unless otherwise indicated.
  - F. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.
  - G. Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics will not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with function of member or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.
  - H. Comply with AWPA M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.
    - 1. Use inorganic boron for items that are continuously protected from liquid water.
    - 2. Use copper naphthenate for items not continuously protected from liquid water.
  - I. Securely attach carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
    - 1. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code.
  - J. Use steel common nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood. Drive nails snug but do not countersink nail heads unless otherwise indicated.
- 3.2 WOOD GROUND, SLEEPER, BLOCKING, AND NAILER INSTALLATION
- A. Install where indicated and where required for screeding or attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.
  - B. Attach items to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
- 3.3 WOOD FURRING INSTALLATION
- A. Install level and plumb with closure strips at edges and openings. Shim with wood as required for tolerance of finish work.
- 3.4 PROTECTION
- A. Protect wood that has been treated with inorganic boron (SBX) from weather. If, despite protection, inorganic boron-treated wood becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.



- B. Protect miscellaneous rough carpentry from weather. If, despite protection, miscellaneous rough carpentry becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 08 8000

## GLAZING

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Glass for doors and windows.
- B. Glazing sealants and accessories.

## 1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

## 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Glass Manufacturers: Firms that produce primary glass, fabricated glass, or both, as defined in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Glass Thicknesses: Indicated by thickness designations in millimeters according to ASTM C 1036.
- C. IBC: International Building Code.
- D. Interspace: Space between lites of an insulating-glass unit.

## 1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate glazing channel dimensions to provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances.

## 1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Glass Samples: For each type of glass product other than clear monolithic vision glass; 12 inches (300 mm) square.
- C. Glazing Schedule: List glass types and thicknesses for each size opening and location. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.
- D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For glass indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

## 1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: For glass.
  - 1. For glazing sealants, provide test reports based on testing current sealant formulations within previous 36-month period.
- B. Preconstruction adhesion and compatibility test report.
- C. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

## 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications for Insulating-Glass Units with Sputter-Coated, Low-E Coatings: A qualified insulating-glass manufacturer who is approved and certified by coated-glass manufacturer.

## 1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect glazing materials according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent damage to glass and glazing materials from condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.
- B. Comply with insulating-glass manufacturer's written instructions for venting and sealing units to avoid hermetic seal ruptures due to altitude change.

## 1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not proceed with glazing when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing material manufacturers and when glazing channel substrates are wet from rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
  - 1. Do not install glazing sealants when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F (4.4 deg C).

## 1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Insulating Glass: Manufacturer agrees to replace insulating-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of insulating glass is defined as failure of hermetic seal under normal use that is not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning insulating glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Evidence of failure is the obstruction of vision by dust, moisture, or film on interior surfaces of glass.
  - 1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Agalite; Hartung Glass Industries.
  - 2. AGC Glass Company North America.
  - 3. Cardinal Glass Industries.
  - 4. Cristacurva.
  - 5. Dlubak Corporation.
  - 6. Gardner Glass, Inc.
  - 7. GGI; General Glass International.
  - 8. Glasswerks LA, Inc.
  - 9. GTI; Glaz-Tech Industries.
  - 10. Guardian Industries Corp.; SunGuard.
  - 11. JE Berkowitz, LP.
  - 12. Northwestern Industries, Inc.
  - 13. Oldcastle BuildingEnvelope™.
  - 14. Pilkington North America.
  - 15. PPG Industries, Inc.
  - 16. Schott North America, Inc.
  - 17. Tecnoglass.
  - 18. Trulite Glass & Aluminum Solutions, LLC.

19. Vetrotech Saint-Gobain.
20. Viracon, Inc.

- B. Source Limitations for Glass: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer for each glass type.
  1. Obtain tinted glass from single source from single manufacturer.
  2. Obtain reflective-coated glass from single source from single manufacturer.
- C. Source Limitations for Glazing Accessories: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer for each product and installation method.

## 2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Installed glazing systems shall withstand normal thermal movement and wind and impact loads (where applicable) without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to the following: defective manufacture, fabrication, or installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; or other defects in construction.
- B. Safety Glazing: Where safety glazing is indicated, provide glazing that complies with 16 CFR 1201, Category II.
- C. Thermal and Optical Performance Properties: Provide glass with performance properties specified, as indicated in manufacturer's published test data, based on procedures indicated below:
  1. For monolithic-glass lites, properties are based on units with lites 6 mm thick.
  2. For laminated-glass lites, properties are based on products of construction indicated.
  3. For insulating-glass units, properties are based on units of thickness indicated for overall unit and for each lite.
  4. U-Factors: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 100 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program, expressed as Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F (W/sq. m x K).
  5. Solar Heat-Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 200 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program.
  6. Visible Reflectance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 300.

## 2.3 GLASS PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below unless more stringent requirements are indicated. See these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.
  1. IGMA Publication for Insulating Glass: SIGMA TM-3000, "North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial and Residential Use."
- B. Safety Glazing Labeling: Where safety glazing is indicated, permanently mark glazing with certification label of the SGCC. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, type of glass, thickness, and safety glazing standard with which glass complies.
- C. Insulating-Glass Certification Program: Permanently marked either on spacers or on at least one component lite of units with appropriate certification label of IGCC.
- D. Thickness: Where glass thickness is indicated, it is a minimum. Provide glass that complies with performance requirements and is not less than the thickness indicated.
- E. Strength: Where annealed float glass is indicated, provide annealed float glass, heat-strengthened float glass, or fully tempered float glass as needed to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article. Where heat-strengthened float glass is indicated, provide heat-strengthened float glass or fully tempered float glass[ as needed to comply with

"Performance Requirements" Article. Where fully tempered float glass is indicated, provide fully tempered float glass.

## 2.4 GLASS PRODUCTS

- A. Clear Annealed Float Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type I, Class 1 (clear), Quality-Q3.
- B. Tinted Annealed Float Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type I, Class 2 (tinted), Quality-Q3.
- C. Fully Tempered Float Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind FT (fully tempered), Condition A (uncoated) unless otherwise indicated, Type I, Class 1 (clear) or Class 2 (tinted) as indicated, Quality-Q3.
  - 1. Fabrication Process: By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion parallel to bottom edge of glass as installed unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Heat-Strengthened Float Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind HS (heat strengthened), Type I, Condition A (uncoated) unless otherwise indicated, Type I, Class 1 (clear) or Class 2 (tinted) as indicated, Quality-Q3.
  - 1. Fabrication Process: By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion parallel to bottom edge of glass as installed unless otherwise indicated.

## 2.5 INSULATING GLASS

- A. Insulating-Glass Units: Factory-assembled units consisting of sealed lites of glass separated by a dehydrated interspace, qualified according to ASTM E 2190.
  - 1. Sealing System: Dual seal, with manufacturer's standard primary and secondary sealants.
  - 2. Spacer: Manufacturer's standard spacer material and construction.

## 2.6 GLAZING SEALANTS

- A. General:
  - 1. Compatibility: Compatible with one another and with other materials they contact, including glass products, seals of insulating-glass units, and glazing channel substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
  - 2. Suitability: Comply with sealant and glass manufacturers' written instructions for selecting glazing sealants suitable for applications indicated and for conditions existing at time of installation.
  - 3. Colors of Exposed Glazing Sealants: As indicated by manufacturer's designations.
    - a. Dow Corning Corporation.
    - b. GE Construction Sealants; Momentive Performance Materials Inc.
    - c. May National Associates, Inc.; a subsidiary of Sika Corporation.
    - d. Pecora Corporation.
    - e. Sika Corporation.
    - f. Tremco Incorporated.

## 2.7 GLAZING TAPES

- A. Back-Bedding Mastic Glazing Tapes: Preformed, butyl-based, 100 percent solids elastomeric tape; nonstaining and nonmigrating in contact with nonporous surfaces; with or without spacer rod as recommended in writing by tape and glass manufacturers for application indicated; and complying with ASTM C 1281 and AAMA 800 for products indicated below:
  - 1. AAMA 804.3 tape, where indicated.
  - 2. AAMA 806.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is subject to continuous pressure.
  - 3. AAMA 807.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is not subject to continuous pressure.

## 2.8 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide products of material, size, and shape complying with referenced glazing standard, with requirements of manufacturers of glass and other glazing materials for application indicated, and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.
- B. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.
- C. Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Shore, Type A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.
- D. Spacers: Elastomeric blocks or continuous extrusions of hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.
- E. Edge Blocks: Elastomeric material of hardness needed to limit glass lateral movement (side walking).
- F. Cylindrical Glazing Sealant Backing: ASTM C 1330, Type O (open-cell material), of size and density to control glazing sealant depth and otherwise produce optimum glazing sealant performance.

## 2.9 FABRICATION OF GLAZING UNITS

- A. Fabricate glazing units in sizes required to fit openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with written instructions of product manufacturer and referenced glazing publications, to comply with system performance requirements.
  - 1. Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on glass framing members and glazing components.
    - a. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine framing, glazing channels, and stops, with Installer present, for compliance with the following:
  - 1. Manufacturing and installation tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.
  - 2. Presence and functioning of weep systems.
  - 3. Minimum required face and edge clearances.
  - 4. Effective sealing between joints of glass-framing members.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean glazing channels and other framing members receiving glass immediately before glazing. Remove coatings not firmly bonded to substrates.
- B. Examine glazing units to locate exterior and interior surfaces. Label or mark units as needed so that exterior and interior surfaces are readily identifiable. Do not use materials that leave visible marks in the completed Work.

### 3.3 GLAZING, GENERAL

- A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass includes glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass, impair performance, or impair appearance.
- C. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction testing.
- D. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.
- E. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.
- F. Provide spacers for glass lites where length plus width is larger than 50 inches (1270 mm).
  - 1. Locate spacers directly opposite each other on both inside and outside faces of glass. Install correct size and spacing to preserve required face clearances, unless gaskets and glazing tapes are used that have demonstrated ability to maintain required face clearances and to comply with system performance requirements.
  - 2. Provide 1/8-inch (3-mm) minimum bite of spacers on glass and use thickness equal to sealant width. With glazing tape, use thickness slightly less than final compressed thickness of tape.
- G. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and according to requirements in referenced glazing publications.
- H. Set glass lites in each series with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.
- I. Set glass lites with proper orientation so that coatings face exterior or interior as specified.
- J. Where wedge-shaped gaskets are driven into one side of channel to pressurize sealant or gasket on opposite side, provide adequate anchorage so gasket cannot walk out when installation is subjected to movement.
- K. Square cut wedge-shaped gaskets at corners and install gaskets in a manner recommended by gasket manufacturer to prevent corners from pulling away; seal corner joints and butt joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

### 3.4 TAPE GLAZING

- A. Position tapes on fixed stops so that, when compressed by glass, their exposed edges are flush with or protrude slightly above sightline of stops.
- B. Install tapes continuously, but not necessarily in one continuous length. Do not stretch tapes to make them fit opening.
- C. Cover vertical framing joints by applying tapes to heads and sills first, then to jambs. Cover horizontal framing joints by applying tapes to jambs, then to heads and sills.
- D. Place joints in tapes at corners of opening with adjoining lengths butted together, not lapped. Seal joints in tapes with compatible sealant approved by tape manufacturer.

- E. Do not remove release paper from tape until right before each glazing unit is installed.
- F. Apply heel bead of elastomeric sealant.
- G. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against tape by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings.
- H. Apply cap bead of elastomeric sealant over exposed edge of tape.

### 3.5 GASKET GLAZING (DRY)

- A. Cut compression gaskets to lengths recommended by gasket manufacturer to fit openings exactly, with allowance for stretch during installation.
- B. Insert soft compression gasket between glass and frame or fixed stop so it is securely in place with joints miter cut and bonded together at corners.
- C. Installation with Drive-in Wedge Gaskets: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against soft compression gasket by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.
- D. Installation with Pressure-Glazing Stops: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against soft compression gasket. Install dense compression gaskets and pressure-glazing stops, applying pressure uniformly to compression gaskets. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.
- E. Install gaskets so they protrude past face of glazing stops.

### 3.6 SEALANT GLAZING (WET)

- A. Install continuous spacers, or spacers combined with cylindrical sealant backing, between glass lites and glazing stops to maintain glass face clearances and to prevent sealant from extruding into glass channel and blocking weep systems until sealants cure. Secure spacers or spacers and backings in place and in position to control depth of installed sealant relative to edge clearance for optimum sealant performance.
- B. Force sealants into glazing channels to eliminate voids and to ensure complete wetting or bond of sealant to glass and channel surfaces.
- C. Tool exposed surfaces of sealants to provide a substantial wash away from glass.

### 3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Immediately after installation remove nonpermanent labels and clean surfaces.
- B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for buildup of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains.
  - 1. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove substances immediately as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer. Remove and replace glass that cannot be cleaned without damage to coatings.



- C. Remove and replace glass that is damaged during construction period.
- D. Wash glass on both exposed surfaces not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Wash glass as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

### 3.8 INSULATING GLASS SCHEDULE

- A. Glass Type: Low-E-coated, clear insulating glass.
  - 1. Overall Unit Thickness: 1 inch (25 mm) – or match existing size.
  - 2. Minimum Thickness of Each Glass Lite: 6 mm.
  - 3. Outdoor Lite: Fully tempered float glass.
  - 4. Interspace Content: Argon.
  - 5. Indoor Lite: Fully tempered float glass.
  - 6. Low-E Coating: Pyrolytic or sputtered on second or third surface.
  - 7. Winter Nighttime U-Factor: 0.30 maximum.
  - 8. Summer Daytime U-Factor: 0.30 maximum.
  - 9. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: 0.25 maximum.
  - 10. Safety glazing required.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 09 1110

## NON-LOAD-BEARING STEEL FRAMING

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Non-load-bearing steel framing systems for interior gypsum board assemblies.
- B. Suspension systems for interior gypsum ceilings, soffits, and grid systems.

## 1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

## 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies that incorporate non-load-bearing steel framing, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.
- B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

## 2.2 FRAMING SYSTEMS

- A. Framing Members, General: Comply with ASTM C 754 for conditions indicated.
  - 1. Steel Sheet Components: Comply with ASTM C 645 requirements for metal unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Protective Coating: hot-dip galvanized, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Studs and Runners: ASTM C 645. Use either steel studs and runners or dimpled steel studs and runners.
  - 1. Steel Studs and Runners:
    - a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.018 inch (0.45 mm).
    - b. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
  - 2. Dimpled Steel Studs and Runners:
    - a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.015 inch (0.38 mm).
    - b. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
- C. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where indicated, provide one of the following:
  - 1. Single Long-Leg Runner System: ASTM C 645 top runner with 2-inch- (51-mm-) deep flanges in thickness not less than indicated for studs, installed with studs friction fit into top runner and with continuous bridging located within 12 inches (305 mm) of the top of studs to provide lateral bracing.

2. Double-Runner System: ASTM C 645 top runners, inside runner with 2-inch- (51-mm-) deep flanges in thickness not less than indicated for studs and fastened to studs, and outer runner sized to friction fit inside runner.
3. Deflection Track: Steel sheet top runner manufactured to prevent cracking of finishes applied to interior partition framing resulting from deflection of structure above; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.
  - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - 1) Dietrich Metal Framing; SLP-TRK Slotted Deflection Track.
    - 2) MBA Building Supplies; FlatSteel Deflection Track.
    - 3) Steel Network Inc. (The); VertiClip SLD Series.
    - 4) Superior Metal Trim; Superior Flex Track System (SFT).
    - 5) Telling Industries; Vertical Slip Track.
- D. Firestop Tracks: Top runner manufactured to allow partition heads to expand and contract with movement of the structure while maintaining continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.
  1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Fire Trak Corp.; Fire Trak System attached to studs with Fire Trak Posi Klip.
    - b. Grace Construction Products; FlameSafe FlowTrak System.
    - c. Metal-Lite, Inc.; The System.
    - d. <Insert manufacturer's name; product name or designation>.
- E. Flat Strap and Backing Plate: Steel sheet for blocking and bracing in length and width indicated.
  1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.018 inch (0.45 mm).
- F. Cold-Rolled Channel Bridging: Steel, 0.053-inch (1.34-mm) minimum base-metal thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) wide flanges.
  1. Depth: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm).
  2. Clip Angle: Not less than 1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inches (38 by 38 mm), 0.068-inch- (1.72-mm-) thick, galvanized steel.
- G. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645.
  1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.018 inch (0.45 mm)] [0.033 inch (0.84 mm).
  2. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
- H. Resilient Furring Channels: 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) deep, steel sheet members designed to reduce sound transmission.
  1. Configuration: Asymmetrical or hat shaped.
- I. Cold-Rolled Furring Channels: 0.053-inch (1.34-mm) uncoated-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) wide flanges.
  1. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
  2. Furring Brackets: Adjustable, corrugated-edge type of steel sheet with minimum uncoated-steel thickness of 0.033 inch (0.8 mm).
  3. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.062-inch- (1.59-mm-) diameter wire, or double strand of 0.048-inch- (1.21-mm-) diameter wire.
- J. Z-Shaped Furring: With slotted or nonslotted web, face flange of 1-1/4 inches (31.8 mm), wall attachment flange of 7/8 inch (22 mm), minimum uncoated-metal thickness of 0.018 inch (0.45 mm), and depth required to fit insulation thickness indicated.

## 2.3 SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

- A. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.062-inch- (1.59-mm-) diameter wire, or double strand of 0.048-inch- (1.21-mm-) diameter wire.

- B. Hanger Attachments to Concrete:
  - 1. Anchors: Fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials with holes or loops for attaching wire hangers and capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to 5 times that imposed by construction as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488 by an independent testing agency.
    - a. Type: Postinstalled, chemical anchor.
  - 2. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials with clips or other devices for attaching hangers of type indicated, and capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to 10 times that imposed by construction as determined by testing according to ASTM E 1190 by an independent testing agency.
- C. Wire Hangers: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.16 inch (4.12 mm) in diameter.
- D. Flat Hangers: Steel sheet, 1 by 3/16 inch (25 by 5 mm) by length indicated.
- E. Carrying Channels: Cold-rolled, commercial-steel sheet with a base-metal thickness of 0.053 inch (1.34 mm) and minimum 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) wide flanges.
  - 1. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
- F. Furring Channels (Furring Members):
  - 1. Cold-Rolled Channels: 0.053-inch (1.34-mm) uncoated-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) wide flanges, 3/4 inch (19 mm) deep.
  - 2. Steel Studs and Runners: ASTM C 645.
    - a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.018 inch (0.45 mm).
    - b. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
  - 3. Dimpled Steel Studs and Runners: ASTM C 645.
    - a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.015 inch (0.38 mm).
    - b. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
  - 4. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645, 7/8 inch (22 mm) deep.
    - a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.018 inch (0.45 mm).
  - 5. Resilient Furring Channels: 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) deep members designed to reduce sound transmission.
    - a. Configuration: Asymmetrical or hat shaped.
- G. Grid Suspension System for Gypsum Board Ceilings: ASTM C 645, direct-hung system composed of main beams and cross-furring members that interlock.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.; Drywall Grid Systems.
    - b. Chicago Metallic Corporation; Drywall Grid System.
    - c. USG Corporation; Drywall Suspension System.

## 2.4 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards.
  - 1. Fasteners for Metal Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel members to substrates.
- B. Isolation Strip at Exterior Walls: Provide one of the following:
  - 1. Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt: ASTM D 226, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt), nonperforated.
  - 2. Foam Gasket: Adhesive-backed, closed-cell vinyl foam strips that allow fastener penetration without foam displacement, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick, in width to suit steel stud size.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames, cast-in anchors, and structural framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

## 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Suspended Assemblies: Coordinate installation of suspension systems with installation of overhead structure to ensure that inserts and other provisions for anchorages to building structure have been installed to receive hangers at spacing required to support the Work and that hangers will develop their full strength.
  - 1. Furnish concrete inserts and other devices indicated to other trades for installation in advance of time needed for coordination and construction.
- B. Coordination with Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials:
  - 1. Before sprayed fire-resistive materials are applied, attach offset anchor plates or ceiling runners (tracks) to surfaces indicated to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials. Where offset anchor plates are required, provide continuous plates fastened to building structure not more than 24 inches (610 mm) o.c.
  - 2. After sprayed fire-resistive materials are applied, remove them only to extent necessary for installation of non-load-bearing steel framing. Do not reduce thickness of fire-resistive materials below that required for fire-resistance ratings indicated. Protect adjacent fire-resistive materials from damage.

## 3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Installation Standard: ASTM C 754, except comply with framing sizes and spacing indicated.
  - 1. Gypsum Board Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 840 that apply to framing installation.
- B. Install supplementary framing, and blocking to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction.
- C. Install bracing at terminations in assemblies.
- D. Do not bridge building control and expansion joints with non-load-bearing steel framing members. Frame both sides of joints independently.

## 3.4 INSTALLING FRAMED ASSEMBLIES

- A. Where studs are installed directly against exterior masonry walls or dissimilar metals at exterior walls, install isolation strip between studs and exterior wall.
- B. Install studs so flanges within framing system point in same direction.
  - 1. Space studs as follows:
    - a. Single-Layer Application: 16 inches (406 mm) o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
    - b. Multilayer Application: 16 inches (406 mm) o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
    - c. Tile Backing Panels: 16 inches (406 mm) o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install tracks (runners) at floors and overhead supports. Extend framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings, except where partitions are indicated to terminate at suspended ceilings. Continue framing around ducts penetrating partitions above ceiling.

1. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where framing extends to overhead structural supports, install to produce joints at tops of framing systems that prevent axial loading of finished assemblies.
  2. Door Openings: Screw vertical studs at jambs to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install runner track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.
    - a. Install two studs at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.
    - b. Install cripple studs at head adjacent to each jamb stud, with a minimum 1/2-inch (13-mm) clearance from jamb stud to allow for installation of control joint in finished assembly.
    - c. Extend jamb studs through suspended ceilings and attach to underside of overhead structure.
  3. Other Framed Openings: Frame openings other than door openings the same as required for door openings unless otherwise indicated. Install framing below sills of openings to match framing required above door heads.
  4. Fire-Resistance-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated and support closures and to make partitions continuous from floor to underside of solid structure.
    - a. Firestop Track: Where indicated, install to maintain continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated.
  5. Sound-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with sound-rated assembly indicated.
  6. Curved Partitions:
    - a. Bend track to uniform curve and locate straight lengths so they are tangent to arcs.
    - b. Begin and end each arc with a stud, and space intermediate studs equally along arcs. On straight lengths of no fewer than two studs at ends of arcs, place studs 6 inches (150 mm) o.c.
- D. Direct Furring:
1. Screw to wood framing.
  2. Attach to concrete or masonry with stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches (610 mm) o.c.
- E. Z-Furring Members:
1. Erect insulation (specified in Section 07210 "Building Insulation") vertically and hold in place with Z-furring members spaced 24 inches (610 mm) o.c.
  2. Except at exterior corners, securely attach narrow flanges of furring members to wall with concrete stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches (610 mm) o.c.
  3. At exterior corners, attach wide flange of furring members to wall with short flange extending beyond corner; on adjacent wall surface, screw-attach short flange of furring channel to web of attached channel. At interior corners, space second member no more than 12 inches (305 mm) from corner and cut insulation to fit.
- F. Installation Tolerance: Install each framing member so fastening surfaces vary not more than 1/8 inch (3 mm) from the plane formed by faces of adjacent framing.

### 3.5 INSTALLING SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

- A. Install suspension system components in sizes and spacings indicated on Drawings, but not less than those required by referenced installation standards for assembly types and other assembly components indicated.
- B. Isolate suspension systems from building structure where they abut or are penetrated by building structure to prevent transfer of loading imposed by structural movement.
- C. Suspend hangers from building structure as follows:
  1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structural or suspension system.

- a. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions and offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
  2. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with locations of hangers required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in the form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
    - a. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced installation standards.
  3. Wire Hangers: Secure by looping and wire tying, either directly to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for substrate, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
  4. Flat Hangers: Secure to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for structure and hanger, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
  5. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck.
  6. Do not attach hangers to permanent metal forms. Furnish cast-in-place hanger inserts that extend through forms.
  7. Do not attach hangers to rolled-in hanger tabs of composite steel floor deck.
  8. Do not connect or suspend steel framing from ducts, pipes, or conduit.
- D. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Wire tie furring channels to supports.
- E. Seismic Bracing: Sway-brace suspension systems with hangers used for support.
- F. Install to meet all seismic standards for seismic zone. See structural drawings.
- G. Grid Suspension Systems: Attach perimeter wall track or angle where grid suspension systems meet vertical surfaces. Mechanically join main beam and cross-furring members to each other and butt-cut to fit into wall track.
- H. Installation Tolerances: Install suspension systems that are level to within 1/8 inch in 12 feet (3 mm in 3.6 m) measured lengthwise on each member that will receive finishes and transversely between parallel members that will receive finishes.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 09 2300

## GYPSUM PLASTERING

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Expanded-metal lath.
- B. Base-coat gypsum plaster materials.
- C. Finish-coat gypsum plaster materials.

## 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:
  - 1. Expanded-metal lath.
  - 2. Base-coat gypsum plaster materials.
  - 3. Finish-coat gypsum plaster materials

## 1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against damage from weather, moisture, direct sunlight, contamination, corrosion, construction traffic, and other causes.

## 1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Comply with ASTM C842 requirements or gypsum plaster manufacturer's written recommendations, whichever are more stringent.
- B. Room Temperatures: Maintain temperatures at not less than 55 deg F (13 deg C) or greater than 80 deg F (27 deg C) for at least seven days before application of gypsum plaster, continuously during application, and for seven days after plaster has set or until plaster has dried.
- C. Avoid conditions that result in gypsum plaster drying out too quickly.
  - 1. Distribute heat evenly; prevent concentrated or uneven heat on plaster.
  - 2. Maintain relative humidity levels for prevailing ambient temperature that produce normal drying conditions.
  - 3. Ventilate building spaces in a manner that prevents drafts of air from contacting surfaces during plaster application and until plaster is dry.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

- A. Obtain plaster materials from single source from single manufacturer.

## 2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Where indicated, provide gypsum plaster assemblies identical to those of assemblies tested for fire resistance in accordance with ASTM E119 by a qualified testing agency.



### 2.3 EXPANDED-METAL LATH

- A. Expanded-Metal Lath: ASTM C847, cold-rolled carbon-steel sheet with ASTM A653/A653M, G60 (Z180), hot-dip galvanized-zinc coating.

### 2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Comply with ASTM C841, and coordinate depth of trim and accessories with thicknesses and number of plaster coats required.
- B. Metal Accessories:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. AMICO, a Gibraltar Industries company.
    - b. CEMCO; California Expanded Metal Products Co.
    - c. ClarkDietrich.
    - d. Marino\WARE.
    - e. Phillips Manufacturing Co.

### 2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Water for Mixing and Finishing Plaster: Potable and free of substances capable of affecting plaster set or of damaging plaster, lath, or accessories.
- B. Bonding Compound: ASTM C631.
- C. Fasteners for Attaching Metal Lath to Substrates: ASTM C841.
- D. Wire: ASTM A641/A641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, not less than 0.0475-inch (1.21-mm) diameter unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Sound-Attenuation Blankets: ASTM C665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing), produced by combining thermosetting resins with mineral fibers manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool.
  - 1. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Comply with mineral-fiber requirements of rated assembly.
- F. Mix Additives: Use gypsum plaster accelerators and retarders from plaster manufacturer if required by Project conditions. Use only additives that manufacturer recommends in writing for use with plaster to which it is added.

### 2.6 BASE-COAT GYPSUM PLASTER MATERIALS

- A. Lightweight-Gypsum Ready-Mixed Plaster: ASTM C28/C28M, with mill-mixed perlite aggregate.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
    - a. USG Corporation.
- B. Gypsum Neat Plaster: ASTM C28/C28M, for use with job-mixed aggregates.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Certaineed; SAINT-GOBAIN.
    - b. USG Corporation.
- C. Aggregates for Base-Coat Plasters: ASTM C35, sand and perlite.

## 2.7 FINISH-COAT GYPSUM PLASTER MATERIALS

- A. Gypsum Gaging Plaster: ASTM C28/C28M.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
    - a. USG Corporation.
- B. Gypsum Ready-Mixed Finish Plaster: Manufacturer's standard, mill-mixed, gaged, interior finish.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
    - a. USG Corporation.
- C. Lime, Type N: ASTM C206, Type N, normal finishing hydrated lime.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
    - a. USG Corporation.

## 2.8 PLASTER MIXES

- A. Mixing: Comply with ASTM C842 and manufacturer's written instructions for applications indicated.
- B. Mix Additives: Use accelerators and retarders, if required by Project conditions, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Reject plaster materials that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Protect adjacent work from soiling, spattering, moisture deterioration, and other harmful effects caused by plastering.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Install components according to requirements for design designations from listing organization and publication indicated on Drawings.
- B. STC-Rated Assemblies: Install components according to requirements for design designations from listing organization and publication indicated on Drawings.
- C. Acoustical Sealant: Where required, seal joints between edges of plasterwork and abutting construction with acoustical sealant.

### 3.4 INSTALLATION OF EXPANDED-METAL LATH

- A. Expanded-Metal Lath: Install in accordance with ASTM C841.

### 3.5 INSTALLATION OF ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Install in accordance with ASTM C841.
- B. Cornerbeads: Install at external corners.
- C. Casing Beads: Install at terminations of plasterwork, except where plaster passes behind and is concealed by other work and where metal screeds, bases, or frames act as casing beads.

### 3.6 APPLICATION OF PLASTER

- A. General: Comply with ASTM C842.
  - 1. Do not deviate more than plus or minus 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3 mm in 3 m) from a true plane in finished plaster surfaces when measured by a 10-foot (3-m) straightedge placed on surface.
  - 2. Finish plaster flush with metal frames and other built-in metal items or accessories that act as a plaster ground unless otherwise indicated. Where casing bead does not terminate plaster at metal frame, cut base coat free from metal frame before plaster sets and groove finish coat at junctures with metal.
  - 3. Provide plaster surfaces that are ready to receive field-applied finishes indicated.
- B. Bonding Compound: Apply on unit masonry and concrete substrates for direct application of plaster.

### 3.7 INSTALLATION OF BASE-COAT GYPSUM PLASTER MATERIALS

- A. Over Expanded-Metal Lath:
  - 1. Scratch Coat: Gypsum neat plaster with job-mixed sand
  - 2. Brown Coat: Lightweight-gypsum ready-mixed plaster
- B. Over Unit Masonry: Lightweight-gypsum ready-mixed plaster

### 3.8 INSTALLATION OF FINISH-COAT GYPSUM PLASTER MATERIALS

- A. Float Finishes:
  - 1. Materials: Gypsum gaging plaster and lime putty
  - 2. Locations: Provide float finish unless otherwise indicated
- B. Concealed Plaster:
  - 1. Where plaster application is concealed behind built-in cabinets, similar furnishings, and equipment, apply finish coat.
  - 2. Where plaster application is concealed above suspended ceilings and in similar locations, omit finish coat.
  - 3. Where plaster application is used as a base for adhesive application of tile and similar finishes, omit finish coat.

### 3.9 REPAIR

- A. Repair or replace work to eliminate cracks, dents, blisters, buckles, crazing and check cracking, dry outs, efflorescence, sweat outs, and similar defects and where bond to substrate has failed.

### 3.10 CLEANING

- A. Remove temporary protection and enclosure of other work after plastering is complete.

- B. Promptly remove plaster from door frames, windows, and other surfaces not indicated to be plastered.
- C. Repair floors, walls, and other surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during plastering.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 09 2900

## GYPSUM BOARD

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Interior gypsum board.
- B. Exterior gypsum board for ceilings and soffits.
- C. Tile backing panels.

## 1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Section 091110 "Non-Load-Bearing Steel Framing" for non-structural framing and suspension systems that support gypsum board panels.
- C. Section 093013 "Ceramic Tile" for cementitious backer units installed as substrates for ceramic tile.

## 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

## 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other potential causes of damage. Stack panels flat and supported on risers on a flat platform to prevent sagging.

## 1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install paper-faced gypsum panels until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.
- B. Do not install panels that are wet, those that are moisture damaged, and those that are mold damaged.
  - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
  - 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.

- B. **STC-Rated Assemblies:** For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.
- C. **Low-Emitting Materials:** For ceiling and wall assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly and complying with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

## 2.2 GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

- A. **Size:** Provide maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

## 2.3 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. American Gypsum.
  - 2. CertainTeed Corp.
  - 3. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
  - 4. Lafarge North America Inc.
  - 5. National Gypsum Company.
  - 6. PABCO Gypsum.
  - 7. Temple-Inland.
  - 8. USG Corporation.
- B. **Gypsum Wallboard:** ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.
  - 1. Thickness: 1/2 inch (12.7 mm).
  - 2. Long Edges: Tapered.
- C. **Gypsum Board, Type X:** ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.
  - 1. Thickness: 5/8 inch (15.9 mm).
  - 2. Long Edges: Tapered.
- D. **Flexible Gypsum Board:** ASTM C 1396/C 1396M. Manufactured to bend to fit radii and to be more flexible than standard regular-type gypsum board of same thickness.
  - 1. Thickness: 1/4 inch (6.4 mm).
  - 2. Long Edges: Tapered.
- E. **Gypsum Ceiling Board:** ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.
  - 1. Thickness: 1/2 inch (12.7 mm).
  - 2. Long Edges: Tapered.
- F. **Moisture- and Mold-Resistant Gypsum Board:** ASTM C 1396/C 1396M. With moisture- and mold-resistant core and paper surfaces.
  - 1. Core: 5/8 inch (15.9 mm), Type X.
  - 2. Long Edges: Tapered.
  - 3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.

## 2.4 TILE BACKING PANELS

- A. **Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Backing Board:** ASTM C 1178/C 1178M, with manufacturer's standard edges.
  - 1. **Products:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. CertainTeed Corp.; GlasRoc Tile Backer.
    - b. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC; DensShield Tile Backer.
  - 2. Core: 5/8 inch (15.9 mm), Type X.

3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.
- B. Cementitious Backer Units: ANSI A118.9 and ASTM C 1288 or 1325, with manufacturer's standard edges.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. C-Cure; C-Cure Board 990.
    - b. CertainTeed Corp.; FiberCement Underlayment, BackerBoard.
    - c. Custom Building Products; Wonderboard, EasyBoard.
    - d. National Gypsum Company, Permabase Cement Board.
    - e. USG Corporation; DUROCK Cement Board.
  2. Thickness: 5/8 inch (15.9 mm).
  3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.

## 2.5 TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. Interior Trim: ASTM C 1047.
1. Material: Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet, rolled zinc, plastic, or paper-faced galvanized steel sheet.
  2. Shapes:
    - a. Cornerbead.
    - b. Bullnose bead.
    - c. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
    - d. L-Bead: L-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
    - e. U-Bead: J-shaped; exposed short flange does not receive joint compound.
    - f. Expansion (control) joint.
    - g. Curved-Edge Cornerbead: With notched or flexible flanges.
- B. Aluminum Trim: Extruded accessories of profiles and dimensions indicated.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Fry Reglet Corp.
    - b. Gordon, Inc.
    - c. Pittcon Industries.
  2. Aluminum: Alloy and temper with not less than the strength and durability properties of ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M), Alloy 6063-T5.
  3. Finish: Corrosion-resistant primer compatible with joint compound and finish materials specified.

## 2.6 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with ASTM C 475/C 475M.
- B. Joint Tape:
1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.
  2. Exterior Gypsum Soffit Board: Paper.
  3. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board: 10-by-10 glass mesh.
  4. Tile Backing Panels: As recommended by panel manufacturer.
- C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: For each coat use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.
1. Prefilling: At open joints, rounded or beveled panel edges, and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
  2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use setting-type taping compound.
    - a. Use setting-type compound for installing paper-faced metal trim accessories.
  3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use setting-type, sandable topping compound.
  4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use setting-type, sandable topping compound.
  5. Skim Coat: For final coat of Level 5 finish, use setting-type, sandable topping compound.

- D. Joint Compound for Exterior Applications:
  - 1. Exterior Gypsum Soffit Board: Use setting-type taping compound and setting-type, sandable topping compound.
  - 2. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board: As recommended by sheathing board manufacturer.
  
- E. Joint Compound for Tile Backing Panels:
  - 1. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Backing Panel: As recommended by backing panel manufacturer.
  - 2. Cementitious Backer Units: As recommended by backer unit manufacturer.
  - 3. Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Board: Use setting-type taping compound and setting-type, sandable topping compound.

## 2.7 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written recommendations.
  
- B. Laminating Adhesive: Adhesive or joint compound recommended for directly adhering gypsum panels to continuous substrate.
  - 1. Laminating adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
  - 2. Laminating adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
  
- C. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Use screws complying with ASTM C 954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch (0.84 to 2.84 mm) thick.
  - 2. For fastening cementitious backer units, use screws of type and size recommended by panel manufacturer.
  
- D. Sound Attenuation Blankets: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing) produced by combining thermosetting resins with mineral fibers manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool.
  - 1. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Comply with mineral-fiber requirements of assembly.
  - 2. Recycled Content of Blankets: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content.
  
- E. Acoustical Joint Sealant: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834. Product effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, Provide one of the following:
    - a. Accumetric LLC; BOSS 824 Acoustical Sound Sealant.
    - b. Grabber Construction Products; Acoustical Sealant GSC.
    - c. Pecora Corporation; AC-20 FTR.
    - d. Specified Technologies, Inc.; Smoke N Sound Acoustical Sealant.
    - e. USG Corporation; SHEETROCK Acoustical Sealant.
  - 2. Acoustical joint sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
  - 3. Acoustical joint sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."
  
- F. Thermal Insulation: As specified in Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation."



- G. Vapor Retarder: As specified in Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation."

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates including welded hollow-metal frames and framing, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS, GENERAL

- A. Comply with ASTM C 840.
- B. Install ceiling panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.
- C. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) of open space between panels. Do not force into place.
- D. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.
- E. Form control and expansion joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.
- F. Cover both faces of support framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases braced internally.
  - 1. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. (0.7 sq. m) in area.
  - 2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
  - 3. Where partitions intersect structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by structural members; allow 1/4- to 3/8-inch- (6.4- to 9.5-mm-) wide joints to install sealant.
- G. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments, except floors. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch- (6.4- to 12.7-mm-) wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.
- H. Attachment to Steel Framing: Attach panels so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.
- I. Wood Framing: Install gypsum panels over wood framing, with floating internal corner construction. Do not attach gypsum panels across the flat grain of wide-dimension lumber, including floor joists and headers. Float gypsum panels over these members or provide control joints to counteract wood shrinkage.

- J. STC-Rated Assemblies: Seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant. Install acoustical sealant at both faces of partitions at perimeters and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C 919 and with manufacturer's written recommendations for locating edge trim and closing off sound-flanking paths around or through assemblies, including sealing partitions above acoustical ceilings.
- K. Install sound attenuation blankets before installing gypsum panels unless blankets are readily installed after panels have been installed on one side.

### 3.3 APPLYING INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Single-Layer Application:
  - 1. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels before wall/partition board application to greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly, and minimize end joints.
    - a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of panels.
    - b. At stairwells and other high walls, install panels horizontally unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.
  - 3. On Z-furring members, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) with no end joints. Locate edge joints over furring members.
  - 4. Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws.
- B. Multilayer Application:
  - 1. On ceilings, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers before applying base layers on walls/partitions; apply face layers in same sequence. Apply base layers at right angles to framing members and offset face-layer joints one framing member, 16 inches (400 mm) minimum, from parallel base-layer joints, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.
  - 2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers and face layers vertically (parallel to framing) with joints of base layers located over stud or furring member and face-layer joints offset at least one stud or furring member with base-layer joints, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly. Stagger joints on opposite sides of partitions.
  - 3. On Z-furring members, apply base layer vertically (parallel to framing) and face layer either vertically (parallel to framing) or horizontally (perpendicular to framing) with vertical joints offset at least one furring member. Locate edge joints of base layer over furring members.
  - 4. Fastening Methods: Fasten base layers and face layers separately to supports with screws.
- C. Laminating to Substrate: Where gypsum panels are indicated as directly adhered to a substrate (other than studs, joists, furring members, or base layer of gypsum board), comply with gypsum board manufacturer's written recommendations and temporarily brace or fasten gypsum panels until fastening adhesive has set.
- D. Curved Surfaces:
  - 1. Install panels horizontally (perpendicular to supports) and unbroken, to extent possible, across curved surface plus 12-inch- (300-mm-) long straight sections at ends of curves and tangent to them.
  - 2. For double-layer construction, fasten base layer to studs with screws 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. Center gypsum board face layer over joints in base layer, and fasten to studs with screws spaced 12 inches (300 mm) o.c.

### 3.4 APPLYING EXTERIOR GYPSUM PANELS FOR CEILINGS AND SOFFITS

- A. Apply panels perpendicular to supports, with end joints staggered and located over supports.
  - 1. Install with 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) open space where panels abut other construction or structural penetrations.
  - 2. Fasten with corrosion-resistant screws.

### 3.5 APPLYING TILE BACKING PANELS

- A. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Backing Panels: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and install at locations indicated to receive tile. Install with 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) gap where panels abut other construction or penetrations.
- B. Cementitious Backer Units: ANSI A108.11, at locations indicated to receive tile.
- C. Water-Resistant Backing Board: Install where indicated with 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) gap where panels abut other construction or penetrations.
- D. Where tile backing panels abut other types of panels in same plane, shim surfaces to produce a uniform plane across panel surfaces.

### 3.6 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Control Joints: Install control joints according to ASTM C 840 and in specific locations approved by Architect for visual effect.
- C. Interior Trim: Install in the following locations:
  - 1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. LC-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.
  - 3. L-Bead: Use where indicated.
  - 4. U-Bead: Use where indicated.
- D. Aluminum Trim: Install in locations indicated on Drawings.

### 3.7 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD

- A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.
- B. Prefill open joints, rounded or beveled edges, and damaged surface areas.
- C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.
- D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C 840:
  - 1. Level 1: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated.
  - 2. Level 2: Panels that are substrate for tile.
  - 3. Level 3: Where indicated on Drawings.
  - 4. Level 4: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view unless otherwise indicated.
    - a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in other Section 099123 "Interior Painting." Level 5 is suitable for surfaces receiving gloss and

- semigloss enamels and other surfaces subject to severe lighting. It is considered a high-quality gypsum board finish.
5. Level 5: Where indicated on Drawings and area around skylights.
    - a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in other Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
    - b. Entire wall shall be floated with High Build drywall surfacer equal to Magnum level coat.
  - E. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board: Finish according to manufacturer's written instructions for use as exposed soffit board.
  - F. Glass-Mat Faced Panels: Finish according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - G. Cementitious Backer Units: Finish according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- 3.8 PROTECTION
- A. Protect adjacent surfaces from drywall compound and promptly remove from floors and other non-drywall surfaces. Repair surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during drywall application.
  - B. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.
  - C. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
    1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
    2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 09 3013

## CERAMIC TILING

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Porcelain tile.
- B. Stone thresholds.
- C. Metal edge strips.

## 1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for sealing of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile surfaces.

## 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Definitions in the ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards and in ANSI A137.1 apply to Work of this Section unless otherwise specified.
- B. Module Size: Actual tile size plus joint width indicated.
- C. Face Size: Actual tile size, excluding spacer lugs.

## 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show locations of each type of tile and tile pattern. Show widths, details, and locations of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile substrates and finished tile surfaces.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For tile, grout, and accessories involving color selection.

## 1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match and are from same production runs as products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Tile and Trim Units: Furnish quantity of full-size units equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, color, pattern, and size indicated.
  - 2. Grout: Furnish quantity of grout equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, and color indicated.

## 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver and store packaged materials in original containers with seals unbroken and labels intact until time of use. Comply with requirements in ANSI A137.1 for labeling tile packages.

- B. Store tile and cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location.
- C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination can be avoided.
- D. Store liquid materials in unopened containers and protected from freezing.

## 1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install tile until construction in spaces is complete and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated in referenced standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations for Tile: Obtain tile from single source or producer.
  - 1. Obtain tile of each type and color or finish from same production run and of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties for each contiguous area.
- B. Source Limitations for Setting and Grouting Materials: Obtain ingredients of a uniform quality for each mortar, adhesive, and grout component from single manufacturer and each aggregate from single source or producer.
  - 1. Obtain setting and grouting materials, except for unmodified Portland cement and aggregate, from single manufacturer.
  - 2. Obtain crack isolation membrane, except for sheet products, from manufacturer of setting and grouting materials.
- C. Source Limitations for Other Products: Obtain each of the following products specified in this Section from a single manufacturer:
  - 1. Stone thresholds.
  - 2. Crack isolation membrane.
  - 3. Metal edge strips.

### 2.2 PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. ANSI Ceramic Tile Standard: Provide tile that complies with ANSI A137.1 for types, compositions, and other characteristics indicated.
  - 1. Provide tile complying with Standard grade requirements.
- B. ANSI Standards for Tile Installation Materials: Provide materials complying with ANSI A108.02, ANSI standards referenced in other Part 2 articles, ANSI standards referenced by TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules, and other requirements specified.
- C. Factory Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations within ranges, blend tile in factory and package so tile units taken from one package show same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples.
- D. Mounting: For factory-mounted tile, provide back- or edge-mounted tile assemblies as standard with manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.

## 2.3 TILE PRODUCTS

- A. Ceramic Tile Type: Glazed porcelain wall tile
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. American Marazzi Tile, Inc.
    - b. American Olean; a division of Dal-Tile Corporation.(Basis of Design – Color Story Wall))
    - c. Crossville, Inc.
    - d. Daltile.
    - e. Florida Tile, Inc.
    - f. Atlas Concord USA
  2. Module Size: 4" x 12"
  3. Thickness: 9.3 mm
  4. Finish: Glossy
  5. Face: Pattern of design indicated, with manufacturer's standard edges.
  6. Tile Color and Pattern: Ice White 0025
  7. Trim Units: Coordinated with sizes and coursing of adjoining flat tile where applicable and matching characteristics of adjoining flat tile. Provide shapes as follows, selected from manufacturer's standard shapes:
    - a. Wall to Floor: Use flat cove base
    - b. External Corners: Use metal Schluter transitions
    - c. Internal Corners: Use metal Schluter transitions

## 2.4 SETTING MATERIALS

- A. Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar (Thinset): ANSI A118.1.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Boiardi Products Corporation; a QEP company.
    - b. Bonsal American, an Oldcastle company.
    - c. Bostik, Inc.
    - d. C-Cure.
    - e. Custom Building Products.
    - f. Jamo Inc.
    - g. Laticrete International, Inc.
    - h. MAPEI Corporation.
    - i. Southern Grouts & Mortars, Inc.
    - j. Summitville Tiles, Inc.
    - k. TEC; H.B. Fuller Construction Products Inc.

## 2.5 GROUT MATERIALS

- A. High-Performance Tile Grout: ANSI A118.7.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. ARDEX GmbH.
    - b. Boiardi Products Corporation; a QEP company.
    - c. Bonsal American, an Oldcastle company.
    - d. Bostik, Inc.
    - e. C-Cure.
    - f. Custom Building Products.
    - g. Jamo Inc.
    - h. Laticrete International, Inc.
    - i. MAPEI Corporation.
    - j. Southern Grouts & Mortars, Inc.
    - k. Summitville Tiles, Inc.
    - l. TEC; H.B. Fuller Construction Products Inc.

2. Polymer Type: Ethylene vinyl acetate or acrylic additive, in dry, redispersible form, prepackaged with other dry ingredients.
3. Polymer Type: Acrylic resin in liquid-latex form for addition to prepackaged dry-grout mix.

## 2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Underlayments and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer of tile-setting materials for installations indicated.
- B. Vapor-Retarder Membrane: Polyethylene sheeting, ASTM D 4397, 4.0 mils (0.1 mm) thick.
- C. Metal Edge Strips: Angle or L-shaped, height to match tile and setting-bed thickness, metallic or combination of metal and PVC or neoprene base, designed specifically for flooring applications; half-hard brass exposed-edge material.
  1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Blanke Corporation.
    - b. Ceramic Tool Company, Inc.
    - c. Schluter Systems L.P.
- D. Tile Cleaner: A neutral cleaner capable of removing soil and residue without harming tile and grout surfaces, specifically approved for materials and installations indicated by tile and grout manufacturers.

## 2.7 MIXING MORTARS AND GROUT

- A. Mix mortars and grouts to comply with referenced standards and mortar and grout manufacturers' written instructions.
- B. Add materials, water, and additives in accurate proportions.
- C. Obtain and use type of mixing equipment, mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other procedures to produce mortars and grouts of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for installations indicated.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions where tile will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
  1. Verify that substrates for setting tile are firm; dry; clean; free of coatings that are incompatible with tile-setting materials, including curing compounds and other substances that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone; and comply with flatness tolerances required by ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.
  2. Verify that concrete substrates for tile floors installed with thinset mortar comply with surface finish requirements in ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.
    - a. Verify that surfaces that received a steel trowel finish have been mechanically scarified.
    - b. Verify that protrusions, bumps, and ridges have been removed by sanding or grinding.
  3. Verify that installation of grounds, anchors, recessed frames, electrical and mechanical units of work, and similar items located in or behind tile has been completed.



4. Verify that joints and cracks in tile substrates are coordinated with tile joint locations; if not coordinated, adjust joint locations in consultation with Architect.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

A. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in concrete substrates for tile floors installed with thinset mortar with trowelable leveling and patching compound specifically recommended by tile-setting material manufacturer.

B. Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations, verify that tile has been factory blended and packaged so tile units taken from one package show same range of colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples. If not factory blended, either return to manufacturer or blend tiles at Project site before installing.

### 3.3 CERAMIC TILE INSTALLATION

A. Comply with TCNA's "Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation" for TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules. Comply with parts of the ANSI A108 series "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile" that are referenced in TCNA installation methods, specified in tile installation schedules, and apply to types of setting and grouting materials used.

1. For the following installations, follow procedures in the ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards for providing 95 percent mortar coverage:
  - a. Tile floors in wet areas.
  - b. Tile floors consisting of tiles 8 by 8 inches (200 by 200 mm) or larger.
  - c. Tile floors consisting of rib-backed tiles.

B. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form complete covering without interruptions unless otherwise indicated. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.

C. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Carefully grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items for straight aligned joints. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.

D. Provide manufacturer's standard trim shapes where necessary to eliminate exposed tile edges.

E. Jointing Pattern: Lay tile in pattern indicated. Lay out tile work and center tile fields in both directions in each space or on each wall area. Lay out tile work to minimize the use of pieces that are less than half of a tile. Provide uniform joint widths unless otherwise indicated.

1. For tile mounted in sheets, make joints between tile sheets same width as joints within tile sheets so joints between sheets are not apparent in finished work.
2. Where adjoining tiles on floor, base, or trim are specified or indicated to be same size, align joints.
3. Where tiles are specified or indicated to be whole integer multiples of adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim, align joints unless otherwise indicated.

F. Joint Widths: Unless otherwise indicated, install tile with the following joint widths:

1. Porcelain Tile: Wall 1/8 inch (6.4 mm).
2. Porcelain Tile: Floor 1/8 inch (6.4 mm).
3. Quarry tile: 3/8"

- G. Expansion Joints: Provide expansion joints and other sealant-filled joints, including control, contraction, and isolation joints, where indicated. Form joints during installation of setting materials, mortar beds, and tile. Do not saw-cut joints after installing tiles.
  - 1. Where joints occur in concrete substrates, locate joints in tile surfaces directly above them.
- H. Stone Thresholds: Install stone thresholds in same type of setting bed as adjacent floor unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Do not extend crack isolation membrane under thresholds set in dry-set portland cement mortar. Fill joints between such thresholds and adjoining tile set on cleavage membrane or crack isolation membrane with elastomeric sealant.
- I. Metal Edge Strips: Install at locations indicated.

#### 3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace tile that is damaged or that does not match adjoining tile. Provide new matching units, installed as specified and in a manner to eliminate evidence of replacement.
- B. Cleaning: On completion of placement and grouting, clean all ceramic tile surfaces so they are free of foreign matter.
  - 1. Remove grout residue from tile as soon as possible.
  - 2. Clean grout smears and haze from tile according to tile and grout manufacturer's written instructions but no sooner than 10 days after installation. Use only cleaners recommended by tile and grout manufacturers and only after determining that cleaners are safe to use by testing on samples of tile and other surfaces to be cleaned. Protect metal surfaces and plumbing fixtures from effects of cleaning. Flush surfaces with clean water before and after cleaning.

#### 3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed tile work with kraft paper or other heavy covering during construction period to prevent staining, damage, and wear. If recommended by tile manufacturer, apply coat of neutral protective cleaner to completed tile walls and floors.
- B. Prohibit foot and wheel traffic from tiled floors for at least seven days after grouting is completed.
- C. Before final inspection, remove protective coverings and rinse neutral protective cleaner from tile surfaces.

#### 3.6 ATTIC STOCK

- A. Provide 3% stock of each color/style of floor and wall tile.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 09 5113

## ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Section includes acoustical panels and exposed suspension systems for ceilings.
- B. Products furnished, but not installed under this Section, include anchors, clips, and other ceiling attachment devices to be cast in concrete.

## 1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

## 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, 6 inches (150 mm) in size.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For components with factory-applied color finishes.

## 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For finishes to include in maintenance manuals.

## 1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Acoustical Ceiling Panels: Full-size panels equal to 3 percent of quantity installed.

## 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver acoustical panels, suspension-system components, and accessories to Project site in original, unopened packages and store them in a fully enclosed, conditioned space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, humidity, temperature extremes, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.
- B. Before installing acoustical panels, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.
- C. Handle acoustical panels carefully to avoid chipping edges or damaging units in any way.

## 1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install acoustical panel ceilings until spaces are enclosed and weatherproof, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.
  - 1. Pressurized Plenums: Operate ventilation system for not less than 48 hours before beginning acoustical panel ceiling installation.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Acoustical ceiling shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7 – Seismic Class D.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
  - 1. Flame-Spread Index: Comply with ASTM E 1264 for Class A materials.
  - 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.

## 2.2 ACOUSTICAL PANELS, GENERAL

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of acoustical ceiling panel and supporting suspension system from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Acoustical Panel Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard panels of configuration indicated that comply with ASTM E 1264 classifications as designated by types, patterns, acoustical ratings, and light reflectances unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Mounting Method for Measuring NRC: Type E-400; plenum mounting in which face of test specimen is 15-3/4 inches (400 mm) away from test surface according to ASTM E 795.
- C. Acoustical Panel Colors and Patterns: Match appearance characteristics indicated for each product type.
  - 1. Where appearance characteristics of acoustical panels are indicated by referencing pattern designations in ASTM E 1264 and not manufacturers' proprietary product designations, provide products selected by Architect from each manufacturer's full range that comply with requirements indicated for type, pattern, color, light reflectance, acoustical performance, edge detail, and size.

## 2.3 ACOUSTICAL PANELS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
  - 2. CertainTeed Corporation.
  - 3. Chicago Metallic Corporation.
  - 4. United States Gypsum Company.
  - 5. Or approved equal
- B. Classification: Provide panels complying with ASTM E 1264 for type, form, and pattern as follows:
  - 1. Type and Form: Type III, mineral fiber; Form 2, Pattern C E
  - 2. Basis of Design (Armstrong: Schoolzone 1713 and 1714)
  - 3. See drawings for location
- C. Color: White.
- D. LR: Not less than 0.82
- E. NRC: Not less than 0.70
- F. CAC: Not less than 35.
- G. Edge/Joint Detail: Square

- H. Thickness: 15/16 inch
- I. Modular Size: 24" x 24" or 24" x 48" (Reference Drawings)

## 2.4 ACOUSTICAL PANELS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
  - 2. CertainTeed Corporation.
  - 3. Chicago Metallic Corporation.
  - 4. United States Gypsum Company.
- B. Classification: Provide panels complying with ASTM E 1264 for type, form, and pattern as follows:
  - 1. Type and Form: Type IX, mineral fiber - Form 2, Pattern G
  - 2. Basis of Design (Armstrong: Kitchenzone 673 and 672 )
  - 3. See drawings for location
- C. Color: White.
- D. LR: Not less than 0.89
- E. CAC: 33
- F. Edge/Joint Detail: Square
- G. Thickness: 5/8 inch
- H. Modular Size: 24" x 24" or 24" x 48" (Reference Drawings)

## 2.5 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEMS, GENERAL

- A. Metal Suspension-System Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard direct-hung metal suspension systems of types, structural classifications, and finishes indicated that comply with applicable requirements in ASTM C 635/C 635M.
  - 1. High-Humidity Finish: Comply with ASTM C 635/C 635M requirements for "Coating Classification for Severe Environment Performance" where high-humidity finishes are indicated.
- B. Attachment Devices: Size for five times the design load indicated in ASTM C 635/C 635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung," unless otherwise indicated. Comply with seismic design requirements.
  - 1. Anchors in Concrete: Anchors of type and material indicated below, with holes or loops for attaching hangers of type indicated and with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to five times that imposed by ceiling construction, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488 or ASTM E 1512 as applicable, conducted by a qualified testing and inspecting agency.
    - a. Type: Postinstalled expansion anchors.
    - b. Corrosion Protection: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5 (0.005 mm) for Class SC 1 service condition.
- C. Wire Hangers, Braces, and Ties: Provide wires complying with the following requirements:
  - 1. Zinc-Coated, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.
  - 2. Size: Select wire diameter so its stress at three times hanger design load (ASTM C 635/C 635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung") will be less than yield stress of wire, but provide not less than 0.106-inch- (2.69-mm-).

- D. Hanger Rods: Mild steel, zinc coated or protected with rust-inhibitive paint.
- E. Angle Hangers: Angles with legs not less than 7/8 inch (22 mm) wide; formed with 0.04-inch- (1-mm-) thick, galvanized-steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 (Z275) coating designation; with bolted connections and 5/16-inch- (8-mm-) diameter bolts.
- F. Seismic Stabilizer Bars: Manufacturer's standard perimeter stabilizers designed to accommodate seismic forces. For Seismic Class D.
- G. Seismic Struts: Manufacturer's standard compression struts designed to accommodate seismic forces.
- H. Seismic Clips: Manufacturer's standard seismic clips designed and spaced to secure acoustical panels in place.
- I. Hold-Down Clips: Where indicated, provide manufacturer's standard hold-down clips spaced 24 inches (610 mm) o.c. on all cross tees.
- J. Impact Clips: Where indicated, provide manufacturer's standard impact-clip system designed to absorb impact forces against acoustical panels.

## 2.6 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
  - 2. CertainTeed Corporation.
  - 3. Chicago Metallic Corporation.
  - 4. United States Gypsum Company.
- B. Wide-Face, Capped, Double-Web, Steel Suspension System: Main and cross runners roll formed from cold-rolled steel sheet; prepainted, electrolytically zinc coated, or hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 653/A 653M, not less than G30 (Z90) coating designation; with prefinished 15/16-inch- (24-mm-) wide metal caps on flanges.
  - 1. Structural Classification: Intermediate-duty system.
  - 2. End Condition of Cross Runners: Override (stepped) type.
  - 3. Face Design: Flat, flush.
  - 4. Cap Material: Steel cold-rolled sheet.
  - 5. Cap Finish: Painted white.

## 2.7 METAL EDGE MOLDINGS AND TRIM

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
  - 2. CertainTeed Corporation.
  - 3. Chicago Metallic Corporation.
  - 4. Fry Reglet Corporation.
  - 5. Gordon, Inc.
  - 6. United States Gypsum Company.
- B. Roll-Formed, Sheet-Metal Edge Moldings and Trim: Type and profile indicated or, if not indicated, manufacturer's standard moldings for edges and penetrations that comply with seismic design requirements; formed from sheet metal of same material, finish, and color as that used for exposed flanges of suspension-system runners.
  - 1. Provide manufacturer's standard edge moldings that fit acoustical panel edge details and suspension systems indicated and that match width and configuration of exposed runners unless otherwise indicated.

2. For lay-in panels with reveal edge details, provide stepped edge molding that forms reveal of same depth and width as that formed between edge of panel and flange at exposed suspension member.
3. For circular penetrations of ceiling, provide edge moldings fabricated to diameter required to fit penetration exactly.
4. See drawings for location and size

## 2.8 ACOUSTICAL SEALANT

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  1. Acoustical Sealant for Exposed and Concealed Joints:
    - a. Pecora Corporation; AC-20 FTR Acoustical and Insulation Sealant.
    - b. USG Corporation; SHEETROCK Acoustical Sealant.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, including structural framing to which acoustical panel ceilings attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other Sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage and with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of acoustical panel ceilings.
- B. Examine acoustical panels before installation. Reject acoustical panels that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical panels to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width panels at borders, and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install acoustical panel ceilings to comply with ASTM C 636/C 636M and seismic design requirements indicated, according to manufacturer's written instructions and CISCA's "Ceiling Systems Handbook."
- B. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members and as follows:
  1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structure or of ceiling suspension system.
  2. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
  3. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers at spacings required to support standard suspension-system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
  4. Secure wire hangers to ceiling-suspension members and to supports above with a minimum of three tight turns. Connect hangers directly either to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for substrate and that will not deteriorate or otherwise fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.

5. Secure flat, angle, channel, and rod hangers to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for both the structure to which hangers are attached and the type of hanger involved. Install hangers in a manner that will not cause them to deteriorate or fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
  6. Do not support ceilings directly from permanent metal forms or floor deck. Fasten hangers to cast-in-place hanger inserts, postinstalled mechanical or adhesive anchors, or power-actuated fasteners that extend through forms into concrete.
  7. When steel framing does not permit installation of hanger wires at spacing required, install carrying channels or other supplemental support for attachment of hanger wires.
  8. Do not attach hangers to steel deck tabs.
  9. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck. Attach hangers to structural members.
  10. Space hangers not more than 48 inches (1200 mm) o.c. along each member supported directly from hangers unless otherwise indicated; provide hangers not more than 8 inches (200 mm) from ends of each member.
  11. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards and publications.
- C. Secure bracing wires to ceiling suspension members and to supports with a minimum of four tight turns. Suspend bracing from building's structural members as required for hangers, without attaching to permanent metal forms, steel deck, or steel deck tabs. Fasten bracing wires into concrete with cast-in-place or postinstalled anchors.
- D. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical panels.
1. Apply acoustical sealant in a continuous ribbon concealed on back of vertical legs of moldings before they are installed.
  2. Screw attach moldings to substrate at intervals not more than 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. and not more than 3 inches (75 mm) from ends, leveling with ceiling suspension system to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet (3.2 mm in 3.6 m). Miter corners accurately and connect securely.
  3. Do not use exposed fasteners, including pop rivets, on moldings and trim.
- E. Install suspension-system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.
- F. Install acoustical panels with undamaged edges and fit accurately into suspension-system runners and edge moldings. Scribe and cut panels at borders and penetrations to provide a neat, precise fit.
1. Arrange directionally patterned acoustical panels as follows:
    - a. Install panels in a basket-weave pattern.
  2. For square-edged panels, install panels with edges fully hidden from view by flanges of suspension-system runners and moldings.
  3. For reveal-edged panels on suspension-system runners, install panels with bottom of reveal in firm contact with top surface of runner flanges.
  4. For reveal-edged panels on suspension-system members with box-shaped flanges, install panels with reveal surfaces in firm contact with suspension-system surfaces and panel faces flush with bottom face of runners.
  5. Paint cut edges of panel remaining exposed after installation; match color of exposed panel surfaces using coating recommended in writing for this purpose by acoustical panel manufacturer.
  6. Install hold-down impact clips in areas indicated, in areas required by authorities having jurisdiction, and for fire-resistance ratings; space as recommended by panel manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.
  7. Protect lighting fixtures and air ducts to comply with requirements indicated for fire-resistance-rated assembly.



### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Engage a qualified special inspector to perform the following special inspections:
  - 1. Compliance of seismic design.
- B. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- C. Perform the following tests and inspections of completed installations of acoustical panel ceiling hangers and anchors and fasteners in successive stages. Do not proceed with installations of acoustical panel ceiling hangers for the next area until test results for previously completed installations show compliance with requirements.
  - 1. Extent of Each Test Area: When installation of ceiling suspension systems on each floor has reached 20 percent completion but no panels have been installed.
    - a. Within each test area, testing agency will select one of every 10 power-actuated fasteners and postinstalled anchors used to attach hangers to concrete and will test them for 200 lbf (890 N) of tension; it will also select one of every two postinstalled anchors used to attach bracing wires to concrete and will test them for 440 lbf (1957 N) of tension.
    - b. When testing discovers fasteners and anchors that do not comply with requirements, testing agency will test those anchors not previously tested until 20 pass consecutively and then will resume initial testing frequency.
- D. Acoustical panel ceiling hangers and anchors and fasteners will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

### 3.5 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical panel ceilings, including trim, edge moldings, and suspension-system members. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage. Remove and replace ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 09 6500  
RESILIENT FLOOR TILE

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Luxury Vinyl Floor tile

## 1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. SECTION 09 6513 – RESILIENT WALL BASE AND ACCESSORIES.

## 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of floor tile indicated.

## 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For each type of floor tile to include in maintenance manuals.

## 1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Floor Tile: Furnish one box for every of each type, color, and pattern of floor tile installed or 3% of total floor which ever is greater.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs workers for this Project who are competent in techniques required by manufacturer for floor tile installation indicated.
  - 1. Engage an installer who employs workers for this Project who are trained or certified by floor tile manufacturer for installation techniques required.

## 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store floor tile and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F (10 deg C) or more than 90 deg F (32 deg C). Store floor tiles on flat surfaces.

## 1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F (21 deg C) or more than 95 deg F (35 deg C), in spaces to receive floor tile during the following time periods:
  - 1. 48 hours before installation.
  - 2. During installation.
  - 3. 48 hours after installation.

- B. Close spaces to traffic during floor tile installation.
- C. Close spaces to traffic for 48 hours after floor tile installation.
- D. Install floor tile after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For resilient tile flooring, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.
  - 1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.

### 2.2 LUXURY VINYL FLOOR TILE

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Basis of Design: Mohawk, Large and Local Collection
- B. Installation Method: Adhesive applied per manufacturer guidelines.
- C. Colors and Patterns: Large and Local Collection, 865 Roan
- D. Classification: ASTM F1700 Class III Type B
- E. Wear Layer Thickness: 20 mil.
- F. Tile thickness: 4.5 mm, (.18")
- G. Size: 9.25" x 59"
- H. INSTALLATION MATERIALS
  - 1. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by floor tile and adhesive manufacturers to suit floor tile and substrate conditions indicated.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
  - 1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of floor tile.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to floor tile manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Concrete Substrates: Prepare according to ASTM F 710.
  - 1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.

2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by floor tile manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
3. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by floor tile manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrate pass testing.
4. Moisture Testing: Perform tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.

**C. Existing floor should be prepared to receive new flooring; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate, secure any wood substrate that has become loose, remove wax and other incompatible adhesives and apply a semi-flexible self-levelling floor compound over entire surface to receive new LVT flooring.**

- D. Do not install floor tiles until they are the same temperature as the space where they are to be installed.
1. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move resilient floor tile and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.
- E. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient floor tile.

### 3.3 FLOOR TILE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing floor tile.
- B. Lay out floor tiles from center marks established with principal walls, discounting minor offsets, so tiles at opposite edges of room are of equal width. Adjust as necessary to avoid using cut widths that equal less than one-half tile at perimeter.
1. According to drawing pattern
- C. Match floor tiles for color and pattern by selecting tiles from cartons in the same sequence as manufactured and packaged, if so numbered. Discard broken, cracked, chipped, or deformed tiles.
1. Lay tiles with grain running in one direction.
- D. Scribe, cut, and fit floor tiles to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces and permanent fixtures including built-in furniture, cabinets, pipes, outlets, and door frames.
- E. Extend floor tiles into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings. Extend floor tiles to center of door openings.
- F. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on floor tiles as marked on substrates. Use chalk or other nonpermanent marking device.
- G. Install floor tiles on covers for telephone and electrical ducts, building expansion-joint covers, and similar items in finished floor areas. Maintain overall continuity of color and pattern between pieces of tile installed on covers and adjoining tiles. Tightly adhere tile edges to substrates that abut covers and to cover perimeters.
- H. Adhere floor tiles to flooring substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.

### 3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting floor tile.
- B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing floor tile installation:

1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces.
  2. Sweep and vacuum surfaces thoroughly.
  3. Damp-mop surfaces to remove marks and soil.
- C. Protect floor tile from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.
- 3.5 ATTIC STOCK
- A. Provide 3% stock of each LVT style and color.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 09 6513

## RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Resilient base.

## 1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

## 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of product indicated.

## 1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Furnish not less than 10 linear feet (3 linear m) for every 500 linear feet (150 linear m) or fraction thereof, of each type, color, pattern, and size of resilient product installed.

## 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store resilient products and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F (10 deg C) or more than 90 deg F (32 deg C).

## 1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F (21 deg C or more than 95 deg F (35 deg C), in spaces to receive resilient products during the following time periods:
  - 1. 48 hours before installation.
  - 2. During installation.
  - 3. 48 hours after installation.
- B. After installation and until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F (13 deg C) or more than 95 deg F (35 deg C).
- C. Install resilient products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 THERMOSET-RUBBER BASE

- A. Resilient Base:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
    - b. Flexco, Inc.
    - c. Johnsonite/Tarket
- B. Product Standard: ASTM F 1861, Type TS (rubber, vulcanized thermoset), Group I (solid, homogeneous).
  - 1. Style and Location:
    - a. Group 1, Style B Cove Base: Provide in areas with resilient flooring and epoxy.
- C. Thickness: 0.125 inch (3.2 mm).
- D. Height: 4 inches (102 mm)
- E. Lengths: Coils in manufacturer's standard length. (no 4' sticks)
- F. Outside Corners: Preformed.
- G. Inside Corners: Preformed.
- H. Colors: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors.

### 2.2 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by resilient-product manufacturer for applications indicated.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by resilient-product manufacturer for resilient products and substrate conditions indicated.
- C. Stair-Tread Nose Filler: Two-part epoxy compound recommended by resilient stair-tread manufacturer to fill nosing substrates that do not conform to tread contours.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
  - 1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
  - 1. Installation of resilient products indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.
- C. Do not install resilient products until they are the same temperature as the space where they are to be installed.
  - 1. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.
- D. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products.

### 3.3 RESILIENT BASE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient base.
- B. Apply resilient base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required.
- C. Install resilient base in lengths as long as practical without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.
- D. Tightly adhere resilient base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.
- E. Do not stretch resilient base during installation.
- F. On masonry surfaces or other similar irregular substrates, fill voids along top edge of resilient base with manufacturer's recommended adhesive filler material.
- G. Preformed Corners: Install preformed corners before installing straight pieces.
- H. Job-Formed Corners:
  - 1. Outside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible and form with returns not less than 3 inches (76 mm) in length.
    - a. Form without producing discoloration (whitening) at bends.
  - 2. Inside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible and form with returns not less than 3 inches (76 mm) in length.

### 3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting resilient products.
- B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing resilient-product installation:
  - 1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces.
  - 2. Sweep and vacuum horizontal surfaces thoroughly.
  - 3. Damp-mop horizontal surfaces to remove marks and soil.
- C. Protect resilient products from marks, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.



3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting resilient products.

3.6 ATTIC STOCK

- A. Provide 3% of each color stock material.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 09 6723

## RESINOUS FLOORING

## PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Coating systems for concrete floors.

## 1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 05080 - Factory-Applied Metal Coatings.

## 1.3 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM D 16 - Terminology Relating to Paint, Varnish, Lacquer, and Related Products.
- B. ASTM D 4263 - Indicating Moisture in Concrete by the Plastic Sheet Method.
- C. ASTM F 1869 - Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride.
- D. ASTM F 2170 - Standard Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete using in situ Probes.
- E. International Concrete Repair Institute (ICRI) Guideline No. 310.2R - Selecting and Specifying Concrete Surface Preparation for Sealers, Coatings, and Polymer Overlays.
- F. SSPC-SP 1 - Solvent Cleaning.
- G. SSPC-SP 6/NACE 3 - Commercial Blast Cleaning.
- H. SSPC-SP 13/NACE 6 - Surface Preparation of Concrete.

## 1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Definitions of Painting Terms: ASTM D 16, unless otherwise specified.
- B. Dry Film Thickness (DFT): Thickness of a coat of paint in fully cured state measured in mils (1/1000 inch).

## 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of Section 01330.
- B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data for each coating, including generic description, complete technical data, surface preparation, and application instructions.
- C. Color Samples: Submit manufacturer's color samples showing full range of standard colors.
- D. Applicator's Qualifications Assurance: Submit list of a minimum of 5 completed projects of similar size and complexity to this Work within 200 miles of the site. Include for each project:
  - 1. Project name and location.
  - 2. Name of owner.
  - 3. Name of contractor.
  - 4. Name of architect.
  - 5. Name of coating manufacturer.

6. Approximate area of coatings applied.
  7. Date of completion.
- E. All materials specified herein are manufactured by the TNEMEC Co., Inc., North Kansas City, Missouri (Local Contact: Justin Taute 615-333-1000) and are the basis of design for this project.
- F. Equivalent materials of other manufacturers may be substituted on approval of the Architect. Requests for substitution shall include Manufacturer's literature for each product giving the name, generic type, descriptive information and evidence of satisfactory past performance on similar projects. Submittals shall include the following performance data as certified by a qualified testing Laboratory:
1. ASTM D 4060, (CS-17 Wheel, 1,000 grams load, 1,000 cycles)
  2. ASTM D 4541 (Method B, Type Two Tester)
  3. ASTM D 4541 (Method E, Type V Tester)
  4. ASTM D 3359 (Method B, 5 mm crosshatch)
  5. TTM-59
  6. ASTM D 2047
  7. ASTM D 522 (Method A Conical Mandrel)
  8. ASTM D 3363
  9. ASTM D 2794
  10. ASTM D 4213
  11. TTM-071
  12. Steam
  13. ASTM E 84
  14. ASTM D 1653, Method B Wet Cup, Condition C
- G. Bidders desiring to use coatings other than those specified shall submit their proposal in writing to the Architect at least ten (10) days prior to the bid opening. Substitutions which decrease the film thickness, the number of coats applied, change the generic type of coating, or fail to meet the performance criteria of the specified materials will not be approved. Prime and finish coats of all surfaces shall be furnished by the same manufacturer.
- H. Materials supplied by other manufacturers may be considered for substitution if the following prevailing conditions exist:
1. Performance criteria of the specified materials are exceeded by the submitted alternate materials as listed in paragraph 2.1 and detailed on the technical data sheets of each specified product.
  2. The submittal must compare the performance criteria of the specified material with that of the submitted material and be documented in a side-by-side manner for the Architect\Owner to review.
  3. Substitute materials must be for complete systems and not individual products combined with the specified materials and the performance criteria for all products within a system must meet or exceed the specified materials.
  4. Only one alternate submittal will be received for this specification and must be accompanied by a detailed statement of the sum to be added or deducted from the base bid should alternate materials be accepted.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer's Qualifications:
1. Specialize in manufacture of coatings with a minimum of 5 years successful experience.
  2. Able to demonstrate successful performance on comparable projects.
  3. Single Source Responsibility: Coatings and coating application accessories shall be products of a single manufacturer.
- B. Applicator's Qualifications:
1. Experienced in application of specified coatings for a minimum of 5 years on projects of similar size and complexity to this Work.

2. Applicator's Personnel: Employ persons trained for application of specified coatings. Prequalified applicators include but are not limited to:

CSS Contracting, Bowling Green, KY  
 Fuller Industries, Nashville, TN  
 Industrial Applications, Inc., Memphis, TN  
 Premium Floor Care Services, Inc., Memphis, TN  
 Vintage Resurfacing, Nashville, TN  
 Specialty Coatings, Nashville, TN

- C. Mock-Ups: Prepare mock-up in accordance to Architect's requirements. Obtain Architect's approval of mock-ups. Retain mock-ups to establish intended standards by which coating systems will be judged.

#### 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Delivery: Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's original, unopened containers and packaging, with labels clearly identifying:
1. Coating or material name.
  2. Manufacturer.
  3. Color name and number.
  4. Batch or lot number.
  5. Date of manufacture.
  6. Mixing and thinning instructions.
- B. Storage:
1. Store materials in a clean dry area and within temperature range in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
  2. Keep containers sealed until ready for use.
  3. Do not use materials beyond manufacturer's shelf-life limits.
- C. Handling: Protect materials during handling and application to prevent damage or contamination.

#### 1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Weather:
1. Air and Surface Temperatures: Prepare surfaces and apply and cure coatings within air and surface temperature range in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
  2. Surface Temperature: Minimum of 5 degrees F (3 degrees C) above dew point.
  3. Relative Humidity: Prepare surfaces and apply and cure coatings within relative humidity range in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
  4. Precipitation: Do not prepare surfaces or apply coatings in rain, snow, fog, or mist.
  5. Wind: Do not spray coatings if wind velocity is above manufacturer's limit.
- B. Ventilation: Provide ventilation during coating evaporation stage in confined or enclosed areas in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Dust and Contaminants:
1. Schedule coating work to avoid excessive dust and airborne contaminants.
  2. Protect work areas from excessive dust and airborne contaminants during coating application and curing.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURER

Basis of Design: Tnemec Company Incorporated, 6800 Corporate Drive, Kansas City, Missouri 64120-1372. Local Representative: Justin Taute (615) 333-1000.

## 2.2 Coating Systems

### MVT 1: 3/16" Polyurethane Modified Concrete with Decorative Quartz Filled Epoxy and Aliphatic Moisture Cured Urethane for Concrete Floors

Surface Preparation: Allow new poured-in-place concrete to cure a minimum of 10 days at 75°F (24°C). Verify concrete dryness in accordance with ASTM F 1869 "Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride" (moisture vapor transmission should not exceed 20 pounds per 1,000 square feet in a 24-hour period), F 2170 "Standard Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete using in situ Probes" (relative humidity should not exceed 99%), or D 4263 "Standard Test Method for Indicating Moisture in Concrete by the Plastic Sheet Method" (no moisture present). Prepare concrete surfaces in accordance with NACE No. 6/SSPC-SP13 Joint Surface Preparation Standards and ICRI Technical Guidelines. Abrasive blast, shot-blast, water jet or mechanically abrade concrete surfaces to remove laitance, curing compounds, hardeners, sealers and other contaminants and to provide a minimum ICRI-CSP 4-5 surface profile. Large cracks, voids and other surface imperfections should be filled with a recommended filler or surfacer. All surfaces must be clean, dry and free of contaminants.

#### Coating System:

Base Coat: Tnemec Series 241 Ultra-Tread MVT applied at 65.0 to 75.0 sq. ft. per small kit; broadcast decorative quartz to refusal while wet.

2<sup>nd</sup> Broadcast Coat: Tnemec Series N222-0000 Deco-Tread applied at 80 sq. ft. (nominal) per gallon; broadcast decorative quartz to refusal while wet.

Grout Coat: Tnemec Series N284-0000 Deco-Clear applied at 200 sq. ft. (nominal) per gallon.

Intermediate: Tnemec Series N284-0000 Deco-Clear applied at 200 sq. ft. (nominal) per gallon.

Finish Coat: Tnemec Series 248-0000 Everthane applied at 2.0 to 3.0 mils DFT.

Finish Color: [TBD]

Total Minimum DFT: 3/16"

Final texture to be determined by mock-ups.

## 2.3 ACCESSORIES

### A. Coating Application Accessories:

1. Accessories required for application of specified coatings in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, including thinners.
2. Products of coating manufacturer.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions under which coating systems are to be applied. Notify Architect of areas or conditions not acceptable. Do not begin surface preparation or application until unacceptable areas or conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PROTECTION OF SURFACES NOT SCHEDULED TO BE COATED

- A. Protect surrounding areas and surfaces not scheduled to be coated from damage during surface preparation and application of coatings.
- B. Immediately remove coatings that fall on surrounding areas and surfaces not scheduled to be coated.

### 3.3 SURFACE PREPARATION OF CONCRETE AND MASONRY

- A. Prepare concrete and masonry surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, SSPC-SP 13/NACE 6, and ICRI 310.2R.
- B. Ensure surfaces are clean, dry, and free of oil, grease, dirt, dust, and other contaminants.
- C. Test concrete for moisture in accordance with ASTM D 4263 and F 1869.
- D. Allow concrete and mortar to cure for a minimum of 10 days before coating.
- E. Level protrusions and mortar spatter.

### 3.5 SURFACE PREPARATION OF STEEL

- A. Prepare steel surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Fabrication Defects:
  - 1. Correct steel and fabrication defects revealed by surface preparation.
  - 2. Remove weld spatter and slag.
  - 3. Round sharp edges and corners of welds to a smooth contour.
  - 4. Smooth weld undercuts and recesses.
    - 5. Grind down porous welds to pinhole-free metal.
    - 6. Remove weld flux from surface.
- C. Ensure surfaces are dry.
- D. Remove visible oil, grease, dirt, dust, mill scale, rust, paint, oxides, corrosion products, and other foreign matter in accordance with SSPC-SP 6/NACE 3, unless otherwise specified.
- E. Abrasive Blast-Cleaned Surfaces: Coat abrasive blast-cleaned surfaces with primer before visible rust forms on surface. Do not leave blast-cleaned surfaces uncoated for more than 8 hours.
- F. Shop Primer: Prepare shop primer to receive field coat in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

### 3.6 APPLICATION

- A. Apply coatings in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Mix and thin coatings, including multi-component materials, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Keep containers closed when not in use to avoid contamination.
- D. Do not use mixed coatings beyond pot life limits.
- E. Use application equipment, tools, pressure settings, and techniques in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- F. Uniformly apply coatings at spreading rate required to achieve specified DFT.
- G. Apply coatings to be free of film characteristics or defects that would adversely affect performance or appearance of coating systems.
- H. Stripe paint with brush critical locations on steel such as welds, corners, and edges using specified primer.

### 3.7 REPAIR

- A. Materials and Surfaces Not Scheduled To Be Coated: Repair or replace damaged materials and surfaces not scheduled to be coated.
- B. Damaged Coatings: Touch-up or repair damaged coatings. Touch-up of minor damage shall be acceptable where result is not visibly different from adjacent surfaces. Recoat entire surface where touch-up result is visibly different, either in sheen, texture, or color.
- C. Coating Defects: Repair in accordance with manufacturer's instructions coatings that exhibit film characteristics or defects that would adversely affect performance or appearance of coating systems.

### 3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspector's Services:
  - 1. Verify coatings and other materials are as specified.
  - 2. Verify surface preparation and application are as specified.
  - 3. Verify DFT of each coat and total DFT of each coating system are as specified using wet film and dry film gauges.
  - 4. Coating Defects: Check coatings for film characteristics or defects that would adversely affect performance or appearance of coating systems.
  - 5. Report:
    - a. Submit written reports describing inspections made and actions taken to correct nonconforming work.
    - b. Report nonconforming work not corrected.
    - c. Submit copies of report to Architect and Contractor.
- B. Manufacturer's Field Services: Manufacturer's representative shall provide technical assistance and guidance for surface preparation and application of coating systems.

### 3.8 CLEANING

- A. Remove temporary coverings and protection of surrounding areas and surfaces.

### 3.9 PROTECTION OF COATING SYSTEMS

- A. Protect surfaces of coating systems from damage during construction.

### 3.10 SCHEDULES

- A. Coating System Schedule:
- B. Color Schedule:

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 09 9123

## INTERIOR PAINTING

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following interior substrates:
  - 1. Concrete.
  - 2. Concrete masonry units (CMUs).
  - 3. Steel and iron.
  - 4. Galvanized metal.
  - 5. Aluminum (not anodized or otherwise coated).
  - 6. Wood.
  - 7. Gypsum board.
  - 8. Plaster.
  - 9. Cotton or canvas insulation covering.
  - 10. ASJ insulation covering.

## 1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

## 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
  - 1. Include Printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified, with the proposed product highlighted.
  - 2. Indicate VOC content.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and in each color and gloss of topcoat.
  - 1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches (200 mm) square.
  - 2. Apply coats on Samples in steps to show each coat required for system.
  - 3. Label each coat of each Sample.
  - 4. Label each Sample for location and application area.
- D. Product List: Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules. Include color designations.

## 1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Paint: 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. (3.8 L) of each material and color applied.



## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Apply mockups of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
  - 1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system.
    - a. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft. (9 sq. m).
    - b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.
  - 2. Final approval of color selections will be based on mockups.
    - a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional mockups of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.
  - 3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
  - 4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

## 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F (7 deg C).
  - 1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
  - 2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

## 1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F (10 and 35 deg C).
- B. Do not apply paints when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F (3 deg C) above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Benjamin Moore & Co.
  - 2. Dulux (formerly ICI Paints); a brand of AkzoNobel.
  - 3. Farrell Calhoun.
  - 4. PPG Architectural Finishes, Inc.
  - 5. Pratt & Lambert.
  - 6. Rust-Oleum Corporation; a subsidiary of RPM International, Inc.
  - 7. Sherwin-Williams; Paint Stores Group.

### 2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

- A. MPI Standards: Products shall comply with MPI standards indicated and shall be listed in its "MPI Approved Products Lists."
- B. Material Compatibility:
  - 1. Materials for use within each paint system shall be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.

2. For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturers for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
- C. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
1. Concrete: 12 percent.
  2. Fiber-Cement Board: 12 percent.
  3. Masonry (Clay and CMUs): 12 percent.
  4. Wood: 15 percent.
  5. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
  6. Plaster: 12 percent.
- C. Gypsum Board Substrates: Verify that finishing compound is sanded smooth.
- D. Plaster Substrates: Verify that plaster is fully cured.
- E. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility, with existing finishes and primers.
- F. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.
- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.
- D. Concrete Substrates: Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be painted exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Masonry Substrates: Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces or mortar joints exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.

- F. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and areas where shop paint is abraded. Paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.
- G. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.
- H. Aluminum Substrates: Remove loose surface oxidation.
- I. Wood Substrates:
  - 1. Scrape and clean knots, and apply coat of knot sealer before applying primer.
  - 2. Sand surfaces that will be exposed to view, and dust off.
  - 3. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and backsides of wood.
  - 4. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in the finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dried.
- J. Cotton or Canvas Insulation Covering Substrates: Remove dust, dirt, and other foreign material that might impair bond of paints to substrates.

### 3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and to recommendations in "MPI Manual."
  - 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
  - 2. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
  - 3. Paint front and backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
  - 4. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
  - 5. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.
- B. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of topcoat, but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.
- C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.
- D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.
- E. Painting Fire Suppression, Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical, Communication, and Electronic Safety and Security Work:
  - 1. Paint the following work where exposed in occupied spaces:
    - a. Equipment, including panelboards.
    - b. Uninsulated metal piping.
    - c. Uninsulated plastic piping.
    - d. Pipe hangers and supports.
    - e. Metal conduit.
    - f. Plastic conduit.
    - g. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material.
    - h. Other items as directed by Architect.

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Dry Film Thickness Testing: Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test paint for dry film thickness.
  - 1. Contractor shall touch up and restore painted surfaces damaged by testing.
  - 2. If test results show that dry film thickness of applied paint does not comply with paint manufacturer's written recommendations, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply additional coats as needed to provide dry film thickness that complies with paint manufacturer's written recommendations.

### 3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

### 3.6 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. Concrete Substrates, Nontraffic Surfaces:
  - 1. Latex System MPI INT 3.1E:
    - a. Prime Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
    - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
    - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #54.
- B. CMU Substrates:
  - 1. Latex System MPI INT 4.2A:
    - a. Block Filler: Block filler, latex, interior/exterior, MPI #4.
    - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
    - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #54.
- C. Steel Substrates:
  - 1. Water-Based Dry-Fall System MPI INT 5.1C:
    - a. Prime Coat: Shop primer specified in Section where substrate is specified.
    - b. Topcoat: Dry fall, latex (MPI Gloss Level 3), MPI #155.
  - 2. Quick-Dry Enamel System MPI INT 5.1A:
    - a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkyd, quick dry, for metal, MPI #76.
    - b. Intermediate Coat: Alkyd, quick dry, matching topcoat.
    - c. Topcoat: Alkyd, quick dry, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #81.
- D. Galvanized-Metal Substrates:
  - 1. Latex System MPI INT 5.3J:
    - a. Prime Coat: Primer, galvanized, water based, MPI #134.
    - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
    - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #54.
- E. Aluminum (Not Anodized or Otherwise Coated) Substrates:
  - 1. Latex System MPI INT 5.4H:
    - a. Prime Coat: Primer, quick dry, for aluminum, MPI #95.
    - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
    - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #54.

- F. Wood Substrates: Wood trim, Architectural woodwork, and Doors.
  - 1. Latex over Latex Primer System MPI INT 6.3T:
    - a. Prime Coat: Primer, latex, for interior wood, MPI #39.
    - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
    - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #54.
  
- G. Wood Substrates: Wood paneling and casework.
  - 1. Latex over Latex Primer System MPI INT 6.4R:
    - a. Prime Coat: Primer, latex, for interior wood[, MPI #39].
    - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
    - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #54.
  
- H. Gypsum Board and Plaster Substrates:
  - 1. Latex over Latex Sealer System MPI INT 9.2A:
    - a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, latex, interior, MPI #50.
    - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
    - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5), MPI #54.
  
- I. Cotton or Canvas and ASJ Insulation-Covering Substrates: Including pipe and duct coverings.
  - 1. Latex System MPI INT 10.1A:
    - a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, latex, interior, MPI #50.
    - b. Topcoat: Latex, interior, flat (MPI Gloss Level 1), MPI #53.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 12 2113

## LOUVER BLINDS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Horizontal louver blinds with **aluminum** slats.
- B. Motorized operators.

## 1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Section 061053 "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry" for wood blocking and grounds for mounting horizontal louver blinds and accessories.

## 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For horizontal louver blinds, include fabrication and installation details.
- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, 12 inches (300 mm) long.

## 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For horizontal louver blinds to include in maintenance manuals.

## 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver horizontal louver blinds in factory packages, marked with manufacturer, product name, and location of installation using same designations indicated on Drawings.

## 1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install horizontal louver blinds until construction and wet-work and finish work in spaces, including painting, is complete and dry and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.
- B. Field Measurements: Where horizontal louver blinds are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Allow clearances for operating hardware of operable glazed units through entire operating range. Notify Architect of installation conditions that vary from Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain horizontal louver blinds from single source from single manufacturer.

## 2.2 HORIZONTAL LOUVER BLINDS, ALUMINUM SLATS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  1. CACO, Inc., Window Fashions.
  2. Hunter Douglas Contract.
  3. Levolor Contract; a Newell Rubbermaid company.
  4. Springs Window Fashions; SWFcontract.
- B. Slats: Aluminum; alloy and temper recommended by producer for type of use and finish indicated; with crowned profile and radius corners.
  1. Width: inch (25 mm)
  2. Thickness: Manufacturer's standard
  3. Spacing: Manufacturer's standard
  4. Finish: Ionized antistatic, dust-repellent, baked polyester finish
  5. Features:
    - a. Lift-Cord Rout Holes: Minimum size required for lift cord and located near back (outside) edge of slat to maximize slat overlap and minimize light gaps between slats.
- C. Headrail: Formed steel or extruded aluminum; long edges returned or rolled. Headrails fully enclose operating mechanisms on three sides.
  1. Capacity: One blind(s) per headrail unless otherwise indicated.
  2. Ends: Capped or plugged
  3. Manual Lift Mechanism:
    - a. Lift-Cord Lock: Variable; stops lift cord at user-selected position within blind full operating range.
    - b. Operator: Extension of lift cord(s) through lift-cord lock mechanism to form cord pull.
  4. Manual Tilt Mechanism: Enclosed worm-gear mechanism and linkage rod that adjusts ladders.
    - a. Tilt: Full.
    - b. Over-Rotation Protection: Manufacturer's detachable operator or slip clutch to prevent over rotation of gear.
  5. Manual Lift-Operator and Tilt-Operator Lengths: Full length of blind when blind is fully closed.
  6. Manual Lift-Operator and Tilt-Operator Locations: Manufacturer's standard
- D. Bottom Rail: Formed-steel or extruded-aluminum tube that secures and protects ends of ladders and lift cords and has plastic- or metal-capped ends.
  1. Type: Manufacturer's standard
- E. Lift Cords: Manufacturer's standard braided cord.
- F. Ladders: Evenly spaced across headrail at spacing that prevents long-term slat sag.
  1. Type: Braided cord
- G. Valance: Manufacturer's standard

- H. Mounting Brackets: With spacers and shims required for blind placement and alignment indicated.
  - 1. Type: Varies: as required at each installation site
  - 2. Intermediate Support: Provide intermediate support brackets to produce support spacing recommended by blind manufacturer for weight and size of blind.
- I. Hold-Down Brackets and Hooks or Pins: Manufacturer's standard.
- J. Side Channels and Perimeter Light Gap Seals: Manufacturer's standard.
- K. Colors, Textures, Patterns, and Gloss:
  - 1. Slats: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range
  - 2. Components: Provide rails, cords, ladders, and materials exposed to view matching or coordinating with slat color unless otherwise indicated

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, operational clearances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install horizontal louver blinds level and plumb, aligned and centered on openings, and aligned with adjacent units according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Locate so exterior slat edges are not closer than 1 inch (25 mm) from interior faces of glass and not closer than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) from interior faces of glazing frames through full operating ranges of blinds.
  - 2. Install mounting and intermediate brackets to prevent deflection of headrails.
  - 3. Install clearances that prevent interference with adjacent blinds, adjacent construction, and operating hardware of glazed openings, other window treatments, and similar building components and furnishings.
- B. Electrical Connections: Connect motorized operators to building electrical system.

#### 3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust horizontal louver blinds to operate free of binding or malfunction through full operating ranges.

#### 3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean horizontal louver blind surfaces after installation according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer that ensures that horizontal louver blinds are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- C. Replace damaged horizontal louver blinds that cannot be repaired in a manner approved by Architect before time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION



## SECTION 23 0100

## GENERAL PROVISIONS, MECHANICAL

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Materials, equipment, fabrication, installation, and tests in conformity with applicable codes and authorities having jurisdiction for the following:
  - 1. Mechanical work covered by all sections within DIVISION 23 - MECHANICAL of these Specifications, including but not limited to:
    - a. Heating, ventilating, and air conditioning systems and equipment.

## 1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. DIVISION 23 - MECHANICAL.
- B. DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL.

## 1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS, CODES, FEES AND UTILITY CONNECTION CHARGES

- A. Local codes.
- B. International Building Codes.
- C. State Codes.
- D. Federal Codes.
- E. ASHRAE - American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers.
- F. AABC - Associated Air Balance Council.
- G. NEBB – National Environmental Balancing Bureau.
- H. ADC - Air Diffusion Council.
- I. IEEE - Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers.
- J. ANSI - American National Standards Institute.
- K. ASME - American Society of Mechanical Engineers.
- L. NEMA - National Electrical Manufacturer's Association.
- M. NFPA - National Fire Protection Association.
- N. AHRI - Air-Conditioning Heating and Refrigeration Institute.
- O. UL - Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.
- P. OSHA - Occupational Safety and Health Act.
- Q. SMACNA - Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association, Inc.

- R. Standards Compliance: When materials or equipment must conform to the standards of organizations such as the American National Standards Institute (ANSI), American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM), National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA), and Underwriters Laboratories (UL), proof of such conformance shall be submitted for approval. If an organization uses a label or listing to indicate compliance with a particular standard, the label or listing will be acceptable evidence, unless otherwise specified.
- S. The contractor shall obtain and pay for all licenses and permits required to perform work covered by DIVISION 23 - MECHANICAL and obtain and pay for all necessary inspections by all applicable authorities.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Supply all equipment and accessories new and free from defects.
- B. Products Criteria:
  - 1. Standard Products: Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products. Items of equipment shall essentially duplicate equipment that has been in satisfactory use at least two years prior to bid opening. Provide list of users upon request.
  - 2. Equipment having less than a two year use record, which in the opinion of the Engineer, provides significant benefits to the Owner such as improved energy efficiency, will be acceptable if it is a product of a manufacturer who has been regularly engaged in the manufacture of that specific type of product which has been used in similar applications for a period of two years. The Architect/Engineer reserves the right to require the Contractor to submit evidence to this effect for his approval.
  - 3. Equipment Service: Products shall be supported by a service organization which maintains an adequate inventory of repair parts and is located, in the opinion of the Architect/Engineer, reasonably close to the site.
  - 4. Multiple Units: When two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.
  - 5. Assembled Units: Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which use components made by others, assume complete responsibility for the final assembled product.
  - 6. Nameplates: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.
- C. Welding: Before any welding is performed submit a copy of the Welding Procedure Specification (WPS) together with the Procedure Qualification Record as required by Section IX of the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.
  - 1. Before any welder performs any welding, submit a copy of the Manufacturer's Record of Welder or Welding Operator Qualification Tests as required by Section IX of the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. The letter or symbol (as shown on the qualification test form) shall be used to identify the work of that welder and shall be affixed in accordance with appropriate construction code, to each completed weld.
  - 2. The types and extent of non-destructive examinations required for pipe welds are shown in Table 136.4 of the Code for Pressure Piping, ANSI/ASME B31.1.
- D. Supply all equipment and accessories in compliance with the applicable standards listed in Article 1. 3 of this section and with all applicable national, state, and local codes.
- E. Manufacturer's Recommendations: Where installation procedures or any part thereof are required to be in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer of the material being installed, printed copies of these recommendations shall be furnished for record to the Architect/Engineer prior to installation. Installation of the item will not be allowed to proceed until the recommendations are received. Failure to furnish these recommendations may be cause for rejection of the material.

- F. When included, reflected ceiling plan drawings shall govern over mechanical and electrical drawings for location of ceiling-installed elements.
- G. In addition to all requirements specified hereinafter, each material and equipment item shall have all features as standard with its manufacturer and/or required for the complete operational system.
- H. Capacities, ratings, sizes, and other requirements not specified hereinafter shall be as scheduled or otherwise indicated on the drawings.
- I. Should the Trade Contractor at any time discover a discrepancy in the drawings or with respect to a variance of code requirements, he shall notify the Architect/Engineer for clarification and shall not proceed with the work affected until clarification has been made.

#### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals and shop drawings shall be submitted in accordance with Divisions 0 and 1 – Contract Requirements and General Requirements and in accordance with the following:
  - 1. Submit shop drawings, manufacturers data and certificates for equipment, materials and finish, and pertinent details for each system where specified in each individual section, and have them approved before procurement, fabrication, or delivery of the items to the job site. Partial submittals will not be acceptable and will be returned without review. All equipment, material, and manufacturer's literature shall be submitted for approval at one time. Control drawings and the controls equipment submittal may be submitted at a later time, but as soon as practical after the contract has been awarded and after the general equipment submittal has been made. However, every attempt shall be made to include the complete controls submittal with the general equipment submittal at one time.
  - 2. The submittal shall include summary cover sheet(s) and manufacturer's literature under each tab of the submittal binder which together clearly indicate compliance or deviation from the specifications and drawings.
  - 3. Submission material and all shop drawings shall be marked with the appropriate identification relating the equipment to the drawings. Mark and reference each item on the submittal summary sheet and the manufacturer's literature to the appropriate paragraph number in the specifications. Manufacturer's standard catalogs will not be accepted.
  - 4. Failure to comply with the above for a complete and clear submittal may result in resubmittal.
- B. Field test report as required by Section 230593 - BALANCING AND TESTING BY INDEPENDENT AGENCY.

#### 1.6 JOB CONDITIONS

- A. Examine related work and surfaces before starting work of any section.
  - 1. Report in writing, conditions which will prevent proper provision of this work.
  - 2. Installed work which interferes with architectural or any other work, or which deviates from drawings and specifications without prior approval, shall be altered by DIVISION 23 - MECHANICAL, without cost to Owner, to clear such interferences, or to comply with the drawings and specifications. Interferences or discrepancies which may be discovered or anticipated shall be reported promptly. Architect/Engineer shall have privilege of making minor changes without additional cost, provided that such changes are made before commencing work on items involved.
- B. Continuity of Services and Connections to Existing Work:
  - 1. At no additional cost to Owner, provide all necessary temporary connections and temporary facilities to accomplish the required continuity of services and existing operations.

2. Arrange all work to interfere as little as possible with the normal existing operations. Do not interrupt any existing utility or other service or existing operation at any time without Owner's prior approval. After each interruption has been made, make all necessary connections and alterations, and restore services and avoid interferences with normal existing operations as quickly as possible.
  3. Install new work and connect to existing work with minimum interference to existing facilities and maintain water and air tightness when applicable.
  4. Temporary shutdowns of existing services:
    - a. At no additional charges.
    - b. At times not to interfere with normal operation of existing facilities.
    - c. Only with written consent of Owner.
  5. Maintain continuous operation of existing facilities as required with necessary temporary connections between new and existing work.
  6. Connect new work to existing work in neat and satisfactory high quality workmanship manner.
  7. Restore existing disturbed work to original or better conditions.
- C. Existing Utilities: Locate and protect existing utilities and other underground work in manner which will ensure that no damage or service interruption will result from excavating and backfilling.

#### 1.7 ACCURACY OF DATA AND DRAWINGS

- A. Drawings are generally diagrammatic, and where not dimensioned or detailed, indicated approximate locations of work. Examine carefully existing buildings and structures, existing systems, and all other contract drawings, and install work to conform as nearly as possible to locations and arrangements indicated, with only such minor adjustments as necessary to coordinate mechanical work with other work, and to avoid interferences therewith. All piping and ductwork, offsets, rises, and fittings are not necessarily shown; however, provide these as required by the conditions involved.
- B. Building and structure dimensions: TAKE THESE FROM ARCHITECTURAL AND STRUCTURAL DRAWINGS AND FROM ACTUAL MEASUREMENTS OF EACH EXISTING BUILDING AND EACH EXISTING STRUCTURE INVOLVED.

#### 1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Carefully examine the architectural, electrical, heating and air-conditioning, plumbing, fire protection, structural, and site plan drawings and specifications, and coordinate this work with that of others to avoid delay. The Contractor shall be responsible for ascertaining that the work he installs does not interfere with the work of other trades. If work is installed that does interfere, correct at no cost to the Owner. Preoccupation of space by any trade does not give the right of priority to the space.
- B. In general, permanent openings or knockout panels are provided to permit only future service or replacement of system components, not the entire assembly. Each contractor shall coordinate his equipment delivery with construction progress so that installation may be made in an orderly manner.
- C. The structural design is based on installed locations of the equipment only. Any necessary shoring or other protection necessary for moving heavy equipment to installed location is the responsibility of the Contractor. Take extra precautions in using any existing structure for hoisting or temporary support.
- D. Wherever piping, conduits, ducts, or other items are to run in the same general direction, elevation, or location, coordinate for the proper allocation of the space position. If necessary, consult the Architect/Engineer, whose decision shall be final.

- E. Wherever work is to be concealed or installed above ceilings, maintain adequate clearance to allow for access, repairs, and removal of all devices. The Contractor shall be responsible for protecting his installation from being blocked off by others. Should a conflict occur, bring the matter to the attention of the other trades for correction.
- F. Coordinate setting of sleeves, anchor bolts, and inserts as required to accommodate equipment before concrete is set and masonry is placed.

#### 1.9 TRANSPORTATION AND HANDLING

- A. Pay all transportation and handling charges. Immediately report any damage to equipment received to the carrier so that job progress will not be delayed.
- B. All items received by the Contractor shall be left in their original containers, or as shipped, where possible, until installed in final locations.
- C. All items shall be protected from the elements. If stored outside, provide blocking to raise the base of each item well above ground and/or water levels.
- D. Provide additional protection for items subject to damage, where necessary, so that when installed, the items will be in new condition.
- E. Supply electrical items that might be damaged by condensation with heated air in an enclosed area until placed into service.

#### 1.10 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Execute cutting (including excavating), fitting, and patching of work required to:
  - 1. Make several parts fit properly.
  - 2. Uncover work to provide for installation of ill-timed work.
  - 3. Remove defective work.
  - 4. Remove work not complying with the requirements of the contract documents.
  - 5. Remove samples of installed work as specified for testing.
  - 6. Where work is cut for any reason, restore cut and damaged areas with new materials meeting requirements of the contract documents.
- B. In addition to the requirements above and upon written instructions of the Architect/ Engineer, provide cutting, fitting, and patching to:
  - 1. Uncover work to provide observation of covered work.
  - 2. Remove samples of installed materials for testing.
- C. Do not endanger work by cutting or altering work or any part of it.
- D. Prior to cutting that affects structural safety of project, submit written notice to Architect/Engineer requesting consent to proceed with cutting, including:
  - 1. Identification of project.
  - 2. Description of affected work.
  - 3. Necessity for cutting.
  - 4. Effect on other work and on structural integrity of project.
  - 5. Description of proposed work. Designate scope of cutting and patching, trades to execute work, products proposed to be used, and extent of refinishing.
  - 6. Alternatives to cutting and patching.
  - 7. Designation of party responsible for cost of cutting and patching.
- E. Prior to cutting and patching done on the instruction of the Architect/Engineer, submit cost estimate.

- F. Should conditions of work or schedule indicate the need for change of materials or methods, submit written recommendations Architect/Engineer, including conditions indicating the need for change, recommendations for alternative materials or methods, submittals as required for substitution of materials, and cost estimate for changing materials or methods.
- G. Submit written notice designating time work will be uncovered to provide for observation.
- H. Costs caused by ill-timed or defective work and work not complying with requirements of the contract documents, including costs of additional services of Architect/Engineer, shall be borne by the party responsible for the ill-timed, defective, or non-complying work.

#### 1.11 INSTRUCTION TO OWNER/OPERATING PERSONNEL

- A. The Contractor shall furnish the services of competent instructors who will give full instruction to the designated personnel in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance, including pertinent safety requirements, of the equipment or system specified. The instruction will be for such length of time as is necessary to thoroughly familiarize the Owner's representative with the operation of the equipment. Each instructor shall be thoroughly familiar with all parts of the installation and shall be trained in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance work. Instruction shall be given after the equipment or system has been accepted for regular operation. When significant changes or modifications in the equipment or system are made under the terms of the contract, additional instruction shall be provided to acquaint the operating personnel with the changes or modifications.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MATERIALS, SUBSTITUTIONS, AND PRODUCT OPTIONS

- A. Manufacturers or Trade Names:
  - 1. The use of manufacturer's names and catalog numbers in these specifications or on the drawings indicates the type, size, rating, capacity, design, quality, or kind of materials required, and a closed specification is not intended, and similar and equal products of any reputable manufacturer which will satisfactorily perform the required functions will be acceptable, unless otherwise indicated by the words NO SUBSTITUTES, or unless otherwise specifically stated. The Architect/Engineer reserves the right to reject all materials which he deems not equal to those specified, or which he decides will not satisfactorily perform the required functions.
  - 2. Any manufacturer providing equipment for this project shall provide a written guarantee to the Contractor stipulating that any parts used in the equipment so provided will be readily available for a minimum of ten years from date of shipment from the factory. The Contractor shall, in turn, provide the Owner with these guarantees in the brochures submitted covering all the equipment used.
- B. Deviations Required by Substitution:
  - 1. Where the Contractor proposes to use an item of equipment other than that specified which requires any redesign of mechanical, structural, electrical, or architectural layout, all such redesign and all new drawings and detailing required therefor shall be prepared by the Contractor at no additional cost. All such redesign will require prior approval.
  - 2. Where approved deviations in equipment or material require a different quantity and arrangement of piping, ductwork, wiring, conduit, or equipment from that specified or indicated on the drawings, the Contractor shall furnish and perform any such additional work at no additional cost. All additional work on equipment shall be prior approved.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Equipment rooms and other areas in which equipment is to be installed have limiting dimensions. Install all mechanical work within these areas substantially as indicated, with ample unobstructed access space around each piece of equipment to facilitate proper installation, operation, and maintenance of equipment, and to allow ample space for plumbing, electrical, and other equipment indicated to be installed therein. Minor revisions in layout may be made subject to approval, but major changes in layout to accommodate proposed equipment which differs substantially from specified equipment in size and arrangement may not be considered or will be subjected to the provisions of paragraph 2.01 C. hereinbefore. Each bidder shall determine before bidding that equipment upon which he proposes to base his bid will conform to these requirements. Install each equipment item in accordance with its manufacturer's recommendations, and as indicated on the drawings, and/or specified. If the drawings and/or specifications conflict with the manufacturer's recommendations, report this to the Architect/Engineer for his decision before proceeding with the work involved.
- B. Equipment NOT furnished by MECHANICAL section but requiring mechanical connections from other Sections and others furnishing this equipment: determine exact mechanical connection requirements therefor; locations and arrangements of connections indicated for this equipment are APPROXIMATE ONLY.
- C. Generally, install pipework and ductwork as follows unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Finished areas: conceal pipework and ductwork within pipe chases, above suspended ceiling, and within other building construction, and other finished areas, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Unfinished areas: install aboveground pipework and ductwork exposed in areas where pipe chases or suspended ceilings are not indicated or concealing is otherwise impracticable, in mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, manufacturing areas, warehouse, or storage areas, and other unfinished areas.
  - 3. ALL areas: install pipework and ductwork parallel or at right angles with beams, walls, ceilings, and other building lines, in straight lines between required direction changes, with vertical runs plumb. Install exposed pipework and ductwork as close as practicable to walls, columns, ceilings, and overhead construction, and to provide maximum headroom and minimum interference with usable building space.

### 3.2 REMOVAL AND RELOCATION OF EXISTING WORK

- A. Disconnect, remove or relocate material, equipment, piping, and other work noted and required by removal or changes in existing construction.
- B. Provide new material and equipment related for relocated equipment.
- C. Plug or cap active piping or ductwork behind or below finish.
- D. Salvaged Existing Mechanical Materials and Equipment: Promptly haul away from Owner's premises all materials and equipment which are removed from existing system and are neither indicated nor required to be reused in the completed project, EXCEPT as otherwise specified. Owner may select certain removed existing materials and equipment and retain them for his future use. Before removing any existing materials and equipment, determine from Owner which of these materials and equipment he desires to retain. Remove all Owner selected materials and equipment without unnecessary damage thereto, and safely store them at locations designated by Owner.

### 3.3 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Inspect existing conditions of work, including elements subject to movement or damage during cutting and patching and excavating and backfilling.
- B. After uncovering work, inspect conditions affecting installation of new products.
- C. Provide protection for other portions of the project.
- D. Provide protection from the elements.
- E. Execute fitting and adjustment of products to provide finished installation to comply with specified tolerances and finishes.
- F. Execute cutting and demolition by methods that prevent damage to other work and provide proper surfaces to receive installation of repairs and new work.
- G. Refinish the entire surfaces where cutting and patching work occurs to provide an even, continuous surface to the nearest intersections. Where assemblies are damaged by cutting and patching, refinish entire assemblies.

END OF SECTION



## SECTION 23 0593

## TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING (AIR)

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Work Included in This Section: Adjusting and balancing all heating, ventilating and air conditioning systems in conformity with applicable codes and authorities having jurisdiction, for, but not limited to the following:
  - 1. Perform operational testing of air moving equipment, balancing of distribution systems, and adjustment of terminal devices for HVAC systems of Project.
  - 2. Provide instruments required for testing, adjusting and balancing operations.

## 1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. DIVISION 23 – MECHANICAL (All Applicable Sections).
- C. DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL.

## 1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. Published Specifications Standards, tests, or recommended methods of trade, industry, or governmental organizations apply to work in this section where cited by abbreviations noted below:
  - 1. AABC - Associated Air Balance Council.
  - 2. NEBB - National Environmental Balancing Bureau.
  - 3. SMACNA - Sheet metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association, Inc.

## 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Total system balance shall be performed by an agency certified by the Associated Air Balance Council (AABC) or by the National Environmental Balancing Bureau (NEBB). All work done by this agency shall be by qualified technicians under the direct supervision of a certified test and balance engineer.
- B. If so requested by the Engineer, the Balancing and Testing Agency shall conduct the specified tests in the Engineer's presence.

## 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit the Following to Engineer:
  - 1. In list of materials submittal, furnish Engineer statement that:
    - a. Air Balance Company is a member of Balance Council/Bureau.
    - b. It has satisfactorily balanced at least three systems of comparable type and size.
    - c. Sample forms for use in compiling and recording test and balance data.
  - 2. Final submission shall include records and tabulations required hereinafter.
- B. At least fifteen days prior to Trade Contractor's request for final inspection, submit required copies of final reports, on applicable reporting forms, for review.
  - 1. Schedule testing and balancing of parts of systems which is delayed due to seasonal, climatic, occupancy, or other conditions beyond control of Trade Contractor, as early as proper conditions will allow, after consultation with Architect/Engineer.
  - 2. Submit reports of delayed testing promptly after execution of those services.

3. Form of final reports:
  - a. Each individual final reporting form must bear the signature of person who recorded data and that of supervisor of the reporting organization.
  - b. Identify instruments of all types which were used, and last date of calibration of each.

## 1.6 PROCEDURES

- A. All TAB work is to be performed in compliance with the Standard Procedure Manual published by the TAB organization affiliated with the contractor.

## 1.7 JOB CONDITIONS

- A. Prior to start of testing, adjusting, and balancing, verify that required "Job Conditions" are met:
  1. Systems installation is complete and in full operation.
  2. Outside conditions are within a reasonable range relative to design conditions.
  3. Lights are turned "on" when lighting is included in the cooling load.
  4. Special equipment such as computers, laboratory equipment, and electronic equipment are in full operation.

## 1.8 ADJUSTMENT TOLERANCE

- A. Contractor shall adjust all equipment in accordance with the capacities shown on the drawings, with permissible tolerance as follows:

Supply fans	-5% to +10%
Diffusers and Grilles	-10% to +10%
Outdoor air	100% to 110%

## PART 2- PRODUCTS

### 2.1 GENERAL

- A. Products and materials shall be as described in pertinent sections of DIVISION 23 - MECHANICAL.

## PART 3- EXECUTION

### 3.1 AIR SYSTEM BALANCING

- A. Operating test procedure shall be as follows:
  1. Records must be submitted in tabulated form to Architect/Engineer for review.
- B. Check that filters are installed, free of bypass, and clean, type as specified.
  1. Make allowance for air filter resistance at time of tests.
  2. Main air supply to be at design air quantity at pressure drop across filter banks midway between pressure drop for clean and dirty filters.
- C. Test and adjust blower rpm to design requirements.
- D. Test and record motor full load amperes.
- E. Make pitot tube traverse of main supply ducts and obtain design cfm at fans.
- F. Test and record system static pressures, suction and discharges.

- G. Test and adjust system for design recirculated air, cfm.
- H. Test and adjust system for design cfm outside air.
- I. Adjust main supply, return, and exhaust air ducts to proper design cfm.
- J. Adjust zones to proper design cfm, supply, return, and exhaust.
- K. Verify that space pressurization requirements meet the design intent as indicated on the plans.
- L. Identify each grille, diffuser, and register as to location area, size, type, and manufacturer.
- M. Readings and tests of diffusers, grilles, and registers shall include:
  - 1. Required fpm velocity.
  - 2. Test resultant velocity.
  - 3. Required cfm.
  - 4. Test resultant cfm after adjustments.
- N. In cooperation with control manufacturer, set adjustments of automatically operated dampers and terminal boxes to operate as indicated.
- O. Adjust diffusers, throw pattern, grilles, and registers to minimize drafts.
- P. Test and record DB temperature in occupied zones.
- Q. Make changes in pulleys, belts, and dampers as required for correct balance as required at no additional cost to Owner.

### 3.2 FINAL TABULATION

- A. Test all component systems of air conditioning system during an operational test, in presence of Engineer's representative.
- B. After balancing air conditioning components, put entire system into operation.
  - 1. Record all pressures, temperatures, cfm, velocities, etc.
  - 2. Check recorded data against design schedules.
- C. Approved test reports shall be included in "Operating Instructions" submitted as specified under DIVISION 1.

### 3.3 CONTROL COORDINATION

- A. The Owner shall furnish copies of the manufacturer's literature and other data to the Balancing and Testing Agency for their use in balancing the air systems: fan performance data and curves; air handling unit data and curves; and other pertinent air distribution data.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 23 0713

## DUCT INSULATION

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Section includes insulating the following duct services:
  - 1. Indoor, concealed supply and outdoor air.
  - 2. Indoor, exposed supply and outdoor air.
  - 3. Indoor, concealed return located in unconditioned space.
  - 4. Indoor, exposed return located in unconditioned space.

## 1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. DIVISION 23 Section "Low Velocity Ductwork".

## 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied if any).

## 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E84, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
  - 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.

## 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

## 1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate clearance requirements with duct Installer for duct insulation application. Establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

## 1.7 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.
- B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Duct Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule," and "Aboveground, Outdoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C553, Type II and ASTM C1290, Type III with factory-applied FSK jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or approved equal:
    - a. CertainTeed Corporation.
    - b. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
    - c. Knauf Insulation.
    - d. Owens Corning.
- C. Mineral-Fiber Board Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C612, Type IA or Type IB. For duct and plenum applications, provide insulation with factory-applied FSK jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or approved equal:
    - a. CertainTeed Corporation.
    - b. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
    - c. Knauf Insulation.
    - d. Manson Insulation Inc.
    - e. Owens Corning.

## 2.2 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or approved equal:
    - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
    - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
    - c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
    - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.
- C. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or approved equal:
    - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
    - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
    - c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
    - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.

## 2.3 MASTICS AND COATINGS

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

- B. Vapor-Retarder Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or approved equal:
    - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
    - b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
    - c. Knauf Insulation.
    - d. Vimasco Corporation.
  - 2. Water-Vapor Permeance: Comply with ASTM C755, Section 7.2.2, Table 2, for insulation type and service conditions.
  - 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F (Minus 29 to plus 82 deg C).
  - 4. Color: White.

#### 2.4 LAGGING ADHESIVES

- A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class I, Grade A and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or approved equal:
    - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
    - b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
    - c. Vimasco Corporation.
  - 2. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over duct insulation.
  - 3. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F (Minus 18 to plus 82 deg C).
  - 4. Color: White.

#### 2.5 SEALANTS

- A. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following or approved equal:
    - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
  - 2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
  - 3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
  - 4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F (Minus 40 to plus 121 deg C).
  - 5. Color: White.

#### 2.6 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
  - 1. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C1136, Type II.

#### 2.7 TAPES

- A. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C1136.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or approved equal:
    - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division.
    - b. Compac Corporation.
    - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company.
    - d. Knauf Insulation.
    - e. Venture Tape.
  - 2. Width: 3 inches (75 mm).
  - 3. Thickness: 6.5 mils (0.16 mm).
  - 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch (1.0 N/mm) in width.

5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch (7.2 N/mm) in width.
7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.

## 2.8 SECUREMENTS

### A. Bands:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or approved equal:
  - a. ITW Insulation Systems; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
  - b. RPR Products, Inc.
2. Aluminum: ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M), Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch (0.51 mm) thick, 1/2 inch (13 mm) wide with wing seal.

### B. Insulation Pins and Hangers:

1. Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch- (2.6-mm-) diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
  - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or approved equal:
    - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.
    - 2) Gemco.
    - 3) Hardcast, Inc.
    - 4) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.
    - 5) Nelson Stud Welding.
2. Self-Sticking-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
  - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or approved equal:
    - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.
    - 2) Gemco.
    - 3) Hardcast, Inc.
    - 4) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.
  - b. Baseplate: Galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch (0.76 mm) thick by 2 inches (50 mm) square.
  - c. Spindle: Copper- or zinc-coated, low-carbon steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch- (2.6-mm-) diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
  - d. Adhesive-backed base with a peel-off protective cover.
3. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- (0.41-mm-) thick, galvanized-steel sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) in diameter.
  - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or approved equal:
    - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.
    - 2) Gemco.
    - 3) Hardcast, Inc.
    - 4) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.
    - 5) Nelson Stud Welding.
  - b. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in exposed locations.

### C. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- (19-mm-) wide, stainless steel or Monel.

### D. Wire: 0.062-inch (1.6-mm) soft-annealed, stainless steel.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following or approved equal:
  - a. C & F Wire.

## 2.9 CORNER ANGLES

- A. Aluminum Corner Angles: 0.040 inch (1.0 mm) thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch (25 by 25 mm), aluminum according to ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M), Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
  - 1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
  - 2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

### 3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of ducts and fittings.
- B. Install insulation materials, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of duct system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- G. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- H. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- I. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
  - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
  - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
  - 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- J. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.



- K. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
  1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
  2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- (75-mm-) wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches (100 mm) o.c.
  3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm). Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 4 inches (100 mm) o.c.
    - a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
  4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
  5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct flanges and fittings.
- L. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- M. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- N. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches (100 mm) beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

### 3.4 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- B. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves for fire-rated wall and partition penetrations. Externally insulate damper sleeves to match adjacent insulation and overlap duct insulation at least 2 inches (50 mm).
- C. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
  1. Duct: For penetrations through fire-rated assemblies, terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves and externally insulate damper sleeve beyond floor to match adjacent duct insulation. Overlap damper sleeve and duct insulation at least 2 inches (50 mm).

### 3.5 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

- A. Blanket Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.
  1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 50 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
  2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
  3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or self-sticking base type pins and washers bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
    - a. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 24 inches (610 mm), place pins 18 inches (450 mm) o.c. each way, and 3 inches (75 mm) maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
    - b. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
    - c. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
    - d. Impale insulation over pins and attach speed washers.

- e. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
  4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches (50 mm) from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch (13-mm) outward-clinching staples, 1 inch (25 mm) o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.
    - a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
  5. Overlap unfaced blankets a minimum of 2 inches (50 mm) on longitudinal seams and end joints, secure with steel bands spaced a maximum of 18 inches (450 mm) o.c.
  6. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
  7. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch- (150-mm-) wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches (150 mm) o.c.
- B. Board Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.
1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for **50** percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
  2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
  3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or self-sticking base type pins and washers on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
    - a. On duct sides with dimensions 24 inches (610 mm) and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches (75 mm) maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches (400 mm) o.c.
    - b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 24 inches (610 mm), space pins 18 inches (450 mm) o.c. each way, and 3 inches (75 mm) maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
    - c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
    - d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
    - e. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
  4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches (50 mm) from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch (13-mm) outward-clinching staples, 1 inch (25 mm) o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.
    - a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
  5. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Groove and score insulation to fit as closely as possible to outside and inside radius of elbows. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.

6. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch- (150-mm-) wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches (150 mm) o.c.

### 3.6 DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Plenums and Ducts Requiring Insulation:
  1. Indoor, concealed supply and outdoor air.
  2. Indoor, exposed supply and outdoor air.
  3. Indoor, concealed return located in unconditioned space.
  4. Indoor, exposed return located in unconditioned space.
- B. Items Not Insulated:
  1. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.
  2. Flexible connectors.
  3. Factory-insulated access panels and doors.

### 3.7 INDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Concealed, round supply-air, return-air and outside-air duct insulation shall be the following:
  1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- B. Concealed, rectangular, supply-air, return-air and outside-air duct insulation shall be one of the following:
  1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
  2. Mineral-Fiber Board: 1 inch thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- C. Concealed, supply-air, return-air and outside-air plenum insulation shall be one of the following:
  1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
  2. Mineral-Fiber Board: 1 inch thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- D. Exposed, round supply-air duct insulation shall be the following:
  1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- E. Exposed, rectangular, supply-air, return-air and outside-air duct insulation in unfinished spaces shall be one of the following:
  1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
  2. Mineral-Fiber Board: 1 inch thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- F. Exposed, supply-air, return-air and outside-air plenum insulation in unfinished spaces shall be one of the following:
  1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches thick and 0.75-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
  2. Mineral-Fiber Board: 1 inch thick and 3-lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 23 3100

## LOW VELOCITY DUCTWORK

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Ductwork.
- B. Plenums.
- C. Fasteners.
- D. Mastics/Sealants.
- E. Duct Cleaning.

## 1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. DIVISION 23 – MECHANICAL (All Applicable Sections)

## 1.3 REFERENCES

- A. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers, ASHRAE:
  - 1. ASHRAE Handbook and Product Directory.
- B. Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association, Inc., SMACNA:
  - 1. SMACNA's HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible.

## 1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Duct Sizes: Sizes shown are sheet metal sizes.
- B. Low Pressure/Velocity: Static pressure in duct 2 inch w.g. or less and velocities less than 2,000 FPM.

## 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Division 01.
- B. Product Data:
  - 1. Ductwork materials.
  - 2. Duct fittings.
  - 3. Specialized fasteners.
  - 4. Mastics/Sealants.
  - 5. Joint and seam construction and sealing.

## 1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

## 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with the following:
  1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports.
  2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum," for aluminum supports.
  3. AWS D9.1/D9.1M, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.

## 1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Protect shop-fabricated ductwork, accessories and purchased products from damage during shipping, storage and handling.  
Stored materials subject to rejection due to damage.
  1. Ductwork exposed and painted in finished spaces protected and handled as decorative ductwork.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 EXPOSED DUCTWORK MATERIALS

- A. Where ductwork is to be exposed to view in occupied spaces, provide materials free from visual imperfections including pitting, seam marks, roller marks, oil canning, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections, including those which would impair painting.

### 2.2 DUCTWORK METAL

- A. Galvanized Steel: ASTM A653, lock-forming quality, G90 galvanized coating designation. Finishes for surfaces exposed to view shall be mill phosphatized (Paintgrip).

### 2.3 PLENUMS: Same material as associated duct system.

### 2.4 MISCELLANEOUS DUCTWORK MATERIALS

- A. Fasteners: Rivets and bolts used throughout; sheet metal screws acceptable on low pressure ducts.
- B. Mastic/Sealant: Water-based, fire-resistant, compatible with mating materials.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 FABRICATION

- A. Accessories:
  1. Fabricate ductwork with accessories such as air turns, extractors and volume dampers; installed during fabrication to greatest extent possible.
- B. Variation:
  1. Size round ducts installed in place of rectangular ducts from ASHRAE table of equivalent rectangular and round ducts. Maintain clearances to obstructions.
  2. No variation of duct configuration or sizes permitted except by written permission.
- C. Directional Change:
  1. Construct tees, bends and elbows with radius minimum 1-1/2 times width of duct on center line.
  2. Where not possible and where rectangular elbows used, provide air foil type or other type turning vanes specified in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories".

- D. Size Change:
  - 1. Increase and decrease duct sizes gradually, not exceeding 15° divergence and 30° convergence, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
  - 2. Maximum Divergence Upstream of Equipment: 20° and 30° convergence downstream.
  - 3. Collars in end caps are not acceptable.
- E. Seams and Joints: In accordance with SMACNA standards.
  - 1. Contractor's Option: Transverse joints.
    - a. Acceptable Manufacturer:
      - 1) Ductmate Industries, Inc.: Ductmate System.
  - 2. Rigidly construct metal ducts with joints mechanically tight, substantially airtight, braced and stiffened so not to breathe, rattle, vibrate or sag.
- F. Duct Sealing:
  - 1. All ductwork shall be sealed per Section 3.4.
    - a. Locking type longitudinal joints and seams, other than the snap-lock and button-lock types, need not be sealed.
- G. Plenum Gauges: Based upon width and height of plenum.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Assemble and install ductwork in accordance with SMACNA standards, to achieve airtight and noiseless systems; capable of performing each indicated service.
  - 1. Align ductwork accurately at connections.
  - 2. Support ducts rigidly with suitable ties, braces, hangers and anchors which will hold ducts straight, plumb and free of sags and vibration.
- B. Electrical Equipment Spaces:
  - 1. Do not run ductwork through or over transformer vaults and other electrical equipment or elevator spaces and enclosures.
- C. Metal Duct Support:
  - 1. Support ductwork from building structure where not otherwise indicated.
    - a. Anchor with bolts, concrete inserts, steel expansion anchors, welded studs, C-clamps or special beam clamps.
  - 2. Support vertical ducts, at 12-foot spacing, by attachment to adjacent vertical structural surfaces or by direct bearing at floor penetrations and similar locations.
  - 3. Support horizontal ducts, located against structural walls and other similar adjacent vertical surfaces, at 8-foot spacing for ducts up to 40 inches horizontal dimension and 4-foot spacing for larger ducts.
  - 4. Hang horizontal rectangular ducts from overhead structure, at 10-foot spacing for larger ducts.
  - 5. Arrange hangers, supports and duct rests to permit free, unrestrained and noiseless expansion and contraction of duct.
  - 6. Where duct lining is not used, vertical members may be fastened to duct sides with sheet metal screws.
- D. Openings:
  - 1. Provide openings in ductwork to accommodate thermometers and controllers.
  - 2. Provide pitot tube openings for testing of systems; complete with metal cap with spring device or screw to ensure against air leakage.
  - 3. Where openings are provided in insulated or lined ductwork, install insulation material inside metal ring.

- E. Locate ducts with sufficient space around equipment to allow for normal operating and maintenance activities.
- F. Install fire dampers where indicated on Drawings and as required by code, and by local authorities having jurisdiction. Comply with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for fire dampers and specific installation requirements of the damper UL listing.
- G. Connections:
  - 1. Connect duct to equipment with flexible fabric, sheet metal clips, screws and washers.
  - 2. Make branch take-offs at 45° angle with area at trunk duct 1-1/2 times area of branch duct.
    - a. Provide volume damper at each take-off.
    - b. Prefabricated air scoops not acceptable.
    - c. Form take-offs of same material as associated duct system.
  - 3. Connect diffusers to low pressure ducts with 5-foot maximum length of flexible duct, held in place with strap or clamps.
- H. Plenums:
  - 1. Galvanized panels joined by standing seams outside of casing, riveted or bolted on approximately 12 inch centers, rigid, self-supporting and free of oil-canning and ripples.
  - 2. Reinforce with steel angles as required.
  - 3. Tightly fit at apparatus.

### 3.4 DUCT SCHEDULE

- A. Fabricate ducts with galvanized sheet steel except as otherwise indicated and as follows:
  - 1. Fabricate all ducts to achieve SMACNA pressure class, seal class, and leakage class as indicated below.
- B. Supply Ducts:
  - 1. Ducts Connected to Fan Coil Units, Furnaces, Heat Pumps, Terminal Units:
    - a. Pressure Class: Positive 1 inch wg
    - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
  - 2. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling/Unit Ventilators/Treated Outside Air Units:
    - a. Pressure Class: Positive 2 inch wg.
    - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
- C. Return Ducts:
  - 1. Ducts Connected to Fan Coil Units, Furnaces, Heat Pumps, and Terminal Units:
    - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 1 inch wg
    - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
  - 2. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling/Unit Ventilators:
    - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2 inch wg
    - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
- D. Outdoor-Air (Not Filtered, Heated, or Cooled) Ducts:
  - 1. Ducts Connected to Fan Coil Units, Furnaces, Heat Pumps, and Terminal Units:
    - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 1 inch wg
    - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: C.
  - 2. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling/Unit Ventilators:
    - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2 inch wg
    - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: B.
- E. Intermediate Reinforcement:
  - 1. Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel.

- F. Elbow Configuration:
1. Rectangular Duct - Requirements for All Velocities: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."
    - a. Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
    - b. Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
    - c. Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
  2. Round Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "Round Duct Elbows."
    - a. Minimum Radius-to-Diameter Ratio and Elbow Segments: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 3-1, "Mitered Elbows." Elbows with less than 90-degree change of direction have proportionately fewer segments.
      - 1) Radius-to Diameter Ratio: 1.5.
    - b. Round Elbows, 12 Inches and Smaller in Diameter: Stamped or pleated.
    - c. Round Elbows, 14 Inches and Larger in Diameter: Standing seam.
- G. Branch Configuration:
1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-6, "Branch Connection."
    - a. Rectangular Main to Rectangular Branch: 45-degree entry.
    - b. Rectangular Main to Round Branch: Conical spin in.
  2. Round and Flat Oval: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees." Saddle taps are permitted in existing duct.
    - a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 90-degree tap.
    - b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm : Conical tap.
    - c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 45-degree lateral.

### 3.5 CLEANING

- A. Cleaning:
1. Clean ductwork internally of dust and debris, unit-by-unit as installed.
  2. Clean external surfaces of foreign substances which might cause corrosive deterioration of metal or where ductwork is to be painted.
- B. Temporary Closure:
1. At ends of ducts not connected to equipment or air distribution devices at time of ductwork installation, provide temporary closure of polyethylene film or other covering until time connections are to be completed.

END OF SECTION



## SECTION 23 3300

## AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Access Doors.
- B. Fire Dampers.
- C. Combination Fire/Smoke Dampers.
- D. Balancing Dampers.
- E. Backdraft Dampers.
- F. Flexible Duct Connections.
- G. Insulated Flexible Ducts.
- H. Outlets, Grilles and Registers.
- I. Turning Vanes.

## 1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. DIVISION 23 – MECHANICAL (All Applicable Sections)

## 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire dampers shall be UL listed and constructed in accordance with UL Standard 555 Fire Dampers. Fire Dampers shall be rated for the protection required.
- B. Fusible links on fire dampers shall be constructed to UL Standard 33, Fusible Links for Fire Protection Service, and so labeled for appropriate fire resistance and temperature.
- C. Demonstrate re-setting of fire dampers to authorities having jurisdiction and Owner's representative.
- D. Access doors shall be UL labeled, for rated protection required.

## 1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. Accessories shall meet the requirements of NFPA 90A, Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems and the International Mechanical Code.
- B. Fabricate in accordance with ASHRAE handbooks and SMACNA duct manuals.

## 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Divisions 01.

- B. Submit shop drawings of factory fabricated assemblies.
- C. Submit manufacturers' printed installation instructions.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Air Balance.
- B. Vent Products.
- C. Ruskin.
- D. Approved Equal.

### 2.2 ACCESS DOORS

- A. Fabricate rigid and close-fitting hinged doors of galvanized steel with sealing gaskets and quick fastening cam locking devices. For insulated ductwork, install minimum 1 inch thick insulation with sheet metal cover.
- B. Provide two hinges and two sash locks for sizes up to 18 inch square, two hinges and two compression latches with outside and inside handles for sizes up to 24 inch x 48 inch.
- C. Sizes:
  - 1. For 6" to 8" ducts: 6" x 6"  
(1 latch and 2 hinges).
  - 2. For 10" to 12" ducts: 10" x 10"  
(1 latch and 2 hinges).
  - 3. For 12" to 16" ducts: 12" x 12"  
(2 latches and 2 hinges).
  - 4. For 16" to 24" ducts: 16" x 16"  
(2 latches and 3 hinges).
  - 5. For 24" and larger ducts: 18" x 18" (3 latches).
- D. Install at all fire dampers, smoke dampers, combination fire/smoke dampers, backdraft, dampers, control dampers and all temperature controls otherwise not accessible.
- E. Ceiling, wall, and floor access panels must line up with duct access doors.

### 2.3 FIRE DAMPERS

- A. Fire Dampers: These shall be UL 555 labeled 1-1/2 hour rated [static] [dynamic] type, each with: 165 deg F replaceable fusible link; automatic closing and latching mechanism; and steel sleeve with retaining angles furnished by the damper manufacturer to ensure appropriate installation. Dampers may be Type "A" at all grilles and in ducts over 18" in height. Dampers shall be Type "B" for all ducts under 18" in height and Type "C" for round and oval ducts with blades mounted out of the airstream. Provide fire dampers at locations indicated on plans.
- B. Provide access panels at all fire dampers. Label these access panels "FD". Access panels must be located to provide access to the fusible links and resetting devices. Grilles are acceptable as access. Minimum access door size shall be 12"x12" or removeable duct.

## 2.4 COMBINATION FIRE/SMOKE DAMPERS

- A. Damper frame shall be minimum 16 gauge galvanized steel. Bearings shall be stainless steel sleeve turning in an extruded hole. Blades shall be airfoil shaped, double skin construction. Blade edge seals shall be designed to withstand 450 degF and jamb seals shall be stainless steel flexible metal compression type. Fire/Smoke dampers shall have concealed linkage. Each fire/smoke damper shall be 1-1/2 hour fire rated under UL standard 555, each with 165 degF replaceable fusible link and shall further be classified by UL as Leakage Rated Damper for use in smoke control systems under the latest version of UL555S, and shall bear a UL label attesting to same. Damper manufacturer shall have tested and qualified with UL, a complete range of damper sizes covering all dampers required by this specification. Testing and UL qualifying a single damper size is not acceptable. The leakage rating under UL 555S shall be Leakage Class I. Fire/Smoke dampers shall be rated to operate in HVAC systems with pressure of at least 4" W.G. in the closed position, and 4000 FPM air velocity in the open position. Fire/Smoke damper and actuator shall be qualified under UL555S to an elevated temperature of 250 degF. The damper manufacturer shall install appropriate actuator at the time of damper fabrication (Coordinate actuator type with controls). Fire/Smoke damper and actuator shall be supplied as a single entity which meets all applicable UL555S qualifications for both damper and actuator and must be compatible with building control system. Fire/Smoke damper assembly shall be Ruskin FSD60 or approved equal.
- B. Provide access panels at all combination fire/smoke dampers. Label these access panels "FSD". Access panels must be located to provide access to the fusible links and resetting devices. Grilles are acceptable as access. Minimum access door size shall be 12"x12" or removeable duct.

## 2.5 DAMPERS

- A. Fabricated of galvanized steel, minimum 16 gage, and provide with quadrants or adjustment rod and lock screw. Must be capable of tight closing, with felt or vinyl edges.
- B. Fabricated single blade dampers for duct sizes to 9-1/2 inch x 30 inch.
- C. Fabricated multi-blade damper of opposed blade pattern with maximum blade sizes 6 inch x 72 inch. Assemble center and edge crimped blade in prime coated or galvanized channel frame with suitable hardware. Must be capable of tight closing, with felt of vinyl edges.
- D. Construct damper blades for medium and high pressure systems to block a maximum of 70% of the air passage. Supply locking type handles.
- E. Fabricated multi-blade, parallel action gravity balanced backdraft dampers with blades a maximum of 6 inch width having felt or flexible vinyl sealing edges, linked together in rattle-free manner and with adjustment device to permit setting for varying differential static pressure.

## 2.6 FLEXIBLE DUCT CONNECTIONS

- A. Fabricate of neoprene coated flameproof fabric (U.L. approved) approximately 4 inch wide tightly crimped into metal edging strip and attach to ducting and equipment by screws or bolts at 6 inch intervals.

## 2.7 INSULATED FLEXIBLE DUCTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  1. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc. Type 1M

2. Thermaflex; a Flex-Tek Group company. – Type M-KE
  3. Approved Equal
- B. Insulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 1, black polyethylene fabric supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire; fibrous-glass insulation; aluminized vapor-barrier film.
1. Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg (2500 Pa) positive and 1.0-inch wg (250 Pa) negative.
  2. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm (20 m/s).
  3. Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 200 deg F (Minus 29 to plus 93 deg C).
  4. Insulation R-Value:
    1. Conditioned and Indirectly Conditioned Spaces: R4.2
    2. Unconditioned Spaces: R6
    3. Attics (Outside Thermal Envelope): R8
    4. Insulation not required for exhaust ductwork unless serving energy recovery equipment.

## 2.8 OUTLETS, GRILLES AND REGISTERS

- A. Outlets, grilles and registers shall be the makes (or approved equal), types, sizes and capacities as scheduled on the drawings and as specified below. If air inlet and outlet devices other than those scheduled are furnished, their face velocities, neck velocities and noise levels shall not exceed those scheduled. Their face areas shall not be less than those scheduled and their styles and designs shall be comparable. Within the same room or area, all devices shall be of the same dimensional size to provide architectural uniformity and symmetry.
- B. Each supply, return and exhaust device shall be of the proper design and size of the type indicated to pass the indicated quantity of air into or out of the space involved without objectionable noise, excessive friction and/or objectionable air movement at the occupied level. Each air supply device and register shall have a volume control damper that is operable from the face of the device (where scheduled). Supply volume control damper shall be of the opposed blade or equivalent type. Each device shall be furnished with the proper fittings and gaskets.
- C. Except where aluminum or other finishes are indicated or specified, air devices shall have factory baked on white enamel finish.

## 2.9 TURNING VANES

- A. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Metal Ducts: Curved blades of galvanized sheet steel; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.
1. Acoustic Turning Vanes: Fabricate airfoil-shaped aluminum extrusions with perforated faces and fibrous-glass fill.
- B. General Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figures 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."
- C. Vane Construction: Single wall for ducts up to 48 inches (1200 mm) wide and double wall for larger dimensions.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Provide access doors for inspection and cleaning before and after filters, coils, fans, automatic dampers, at fire dampers, and elsewhere as indicated. Review locations prior to fabrication.

- B. Provide 6 inch x 6 inch quick opening access doors for inspection at balancing dampers.
- C. Provide fire dampers and combination dampers at locations shown, where ducts pass through fire rated components, and where required by authorities having jurisdiction. Dampers shall be complete with required perimeter mounting angles, sleeves, breakaway duct connections, corrosion resistant springs, bearings, bushings, and hinges.
- D. Provide balancing dampers at points on low pressure supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches are taken from larger ducts as required for air balancing.
- E. Provide flexible connections immediately adjacent to equipment in ducts associated with fans and equipment subject to forced vibration.
- F. Install items in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.
- G. Insulated Flexible Ducts: Install according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116, "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards," for fibrous-glass ducts.
  - 1. Install in indoor applications only. Flexible ductwork should not be exposed to UV lighting.
  - 2. Connect terminal units to supply ducts directly or with maximum 12-inch (300-mm) lengths of flexible duct. Do not use flexible ducts to change directions.
  - 3. Connect diffusers to ducts directly or with maximum 60-inch (1500-mm) lengths of flexible duct clamped or strapped in place.
  - 4. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with draw bands.
  - 5. Install duct test holes where required for testing and balancing purposes.
  - 6. Installation:
    - a. Install ducts fully extended.
    - b. Do not bend ducts across sharp corners.
    - c. Bends of flexible ducting shall not exceed a minimum of one duct diameter.
    - d. Avoid contact with metal fixtures, water lines, pipes, or conduits.
    - e. Install flexible ducts in a direct line, without sags, twists, or turns.
  - 7. Supporting Flexible Ducts:
    - a. Suspend flexible ducts with bands 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) wide or wider and spaced a maximum of 48 inches (1200 mm) apart. Maximum centerline sag between supports shall not exceed 1/2 inch (13 mm) per 12 inches (300 mm).
    - b. Install extra supports at bends placed approximately one duct diameter from center line of the bend.
    - c. Ducts may rest on ceiling joists or truss supports. Spacing between supports shall not exceed the maximum spacing per manufacturer's written installation instructions.
    - d. Vertically installed ducts shall be stabilized by support straps at a maximum of 72 inches (1800 mm) o.c.
- H. OUTLETS, GRILLES AND REGISTERS
  - 1. Install ceiling devices utilizing the proper frame for the type ceiling involved.
  - 2. Install wall mounted devices in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
  - 3. Seal all duct connections to outlets to requirements for attached ducting.

### 3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests and Inspections:
  - 1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement.
  - 2. Inspect locations of access doors and verify that purpose of access door can be performed.
  - 3. Operate fire and combination fire and smoke dampers to verify full range of movement and verify that proper heat-response device is installed.

4. Inspect turning vanes for proper and secure installation.
5. Operate remote damper operators to verify full range of movement of operator and damper.

END OF SECTION